

# IN-DASH GPS NAVIGATION RECEIVER INA-W910















This HD Radio receiver enables:

PSD) HD2/HD3) Digital Sound) iTunes Tagging

















- OWNER'S MANUAL
   Please read before using this equipment.
- MODE D'EMPLOI Veuillez lire avant d'utiliser cet appareil.
- MANUAL DE OPERACIÓN
   Léalo antes de utilizar este equipo.

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS MARKETING, INC.

1-1-8 Nishi Gotanda, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0031, Japan Phone 03-5496-8231

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC.

19145 Gramercy Place, Torrance, California 90501, U.S.A. Phone 1-800-ALPINE-1 (1-800-257-4631) 1-888-NAV-HELP (1-888-628-4357)

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF CANADA, INC.

777 Supertest Road, Toronto, Ontario M3J 2M9, Canada Phone 1-800-ALPINE-1 (1-800-257-4631) 1-888-NAV-HELP (1-888-628-4357)

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.

161-165 Princes Highway, Hallam Victoria 3803, Australia Phone 03-8787-1200

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS GmbH

Wilhelm-Wagenfeld-Str. 1-3, 80807 München, Germany Phone 089-32 42 640

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF U.K. LTD.

Alpine House Fletchamstead Highway, Coventry CV4 9TW, U.K. Phone 0870-33 33 763

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS FRANCE S.A.R.L.

(RCS PONTOISE B 338 101 280)
98, Rue de la Belle Etoile, Z.I. Paris Nord II,
B.P. 50016, 95945 Roissy Charles de Gaulle
Cedex, France
Phone 01-48638989

#### ALPINE ITALIA S.p.A.

Viale C. Colombo 8, 20090 Trezzano Sul Naviglio (MI), Italy Phone 02-484781

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS DE ESPAÑA, S.A.

Portal de Gamarra 36, Pabellón, 32 01013 Vitoria (Alava)-APDO 133, Spain Phone 945-283588

#### ALPINE ELECTRONICS (BENELUX) GmbH

Leuvensesteenweg 510-B6, 1930 Zaventem, Belgium Phone 02-725-13 15

> Designed by ALPINE Japan 68-16909Z48-B



# **ENGLISH**

Contents	From the Map Display23
Comerns	Setting a Destination23
	Finding Local Places23
<b>Operating Instructions</b>	Setting Waypoints23
9	Input a Destination24
PRECAUTIONS AND NOTICES	Go to Menu24
IMPORTANT INFORMATION8	Set a Destination by Address25
	Set a Destination by Flace20
USER AGREEMENT9	
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT	Set a Destination from the Address Book27
(Microsoft)9	Set a Destination by Coordinates28
	Set a Destination by Intersection28
WARNING	- Destination Options29
	Finding Nearby Places 20
Points to Observe for Safe Usage 11	Finding Alternative Routes to the
WARNING 11	Destination
WARNING11	Setting a Destination as Home29
CAUTION11	
PRECAUTIONS 12	
	Setting Waynoints 30
Discs Playable on This Unit13	Route31
Getting Started	Viewing Turn List During Guidance31
_	Finding an Alternate Route32
Accessory List	1 munig a Detour
Location of Controls	8,1
Turning Power On or Off	
Inserting/Ejecting a Disc	
Inserting/Removing the SD Memory Card	Going Home32
(Only for Updating the	GUIDEVIEW WINDOW <sup>TM</sup> Function33
Navigation System) 18	Turn on the GUIDEVIEW WINDOW™
Adjusting the Monitor Viewing Angle 18	Mode33
Adjusting the Volume	GUIDEVIEW WINDOW M DISPIRY33
Lowering Volume Quickly	50ttings55
How to view the Display	
Recalling the Source	
Displaying the Numeric Keypad	Setting Audio
Input Screen	
_	Traffic Settings36
Navigation	Information37
Basic Operation	Information Menu37
Turning the Navigation System On 20	
Navigation Main Menu21	Viewing GPS Status37
Map Functions	Viewing System Information38

HD Radio	Repeat Playback48
Listening to the Radio38	Searching by Title/Group49
Presetting Stations Manually39	Searching Directly by Chapter or
Presetting Stations Automatically	Track Number49
Tuning to Preset Stations	Switching the Angle49
_	Scroll to Move the Page Forward or
Storing the tag information of HD Radio stations	Backward49
Changing the Display40	Switching the Audio Tracks49
	Switching the Subtitles
Receiving a Multicast40	(Subtitle Language)50
RBDS Operation	Switching from the disc menu50
Recalling the RBDS Tuner mode40	Other Useful Features
PTY (Program Type) Tuning41	Adjusting the Audio50
Storing the tag information of	
RBDS stations41	Storing Settings in the Memory
Changing the Display	Calling up the Preset Memory54
(Compulsory Analog Radio mode only)41	Search Function54
CD/MP3/WMA/AAC	Switching Display Modes55
Playback42	Setup
Repeat Play43	DVD Setup
M.I.X. (Random Play)43	DVD Setup Operation55
Selecting Folders	Changing the language setting56
(concerning MP3/WMA/AAC)43	Setting of the Menu Language
About MP3/WMA/AAC43	Setting of the Audio Language56
DVD/Video CD	Setting of the Subtitle Language56
DVD/Video CD	Changing the Country Code Setting57
Playing a Disc45	Setting the Rating Level
To display the DVD mode screen45	(Parental Lock)57 Changing the Digital Output Setting57
If a menu screen appears	Setting the Downmix Mode
Displaying the Top Menu Screen47 Displaying the Menu Screen47	Setting the TV Screen Mode
Displaying the Menu Operation	Setting of the Bonus Code59
Mode Screen47	Setting the DVD-Audio
Stopping Playback (Pre Stop)47	Playback Mode59
Stopping Playback	Playing MP3/WMA/AAC Data
	(File Play Mode)
Fast-forwarding/Fast-reversing	Setting the compressed File Playback Data60
Finding the Beginnings of	Setting the Video CD Play Mode
Chapters/Tracks	
Playing Still Frames (Pausing)48	SOURCE Setup
Forward/reverse frame-by-frame	Source Setup Operation60
Playback	Radio Setup61
Slow Motion Playback48	Pandora Setup61
	LICD C

DISPLAY Setup	IMPRINT Operation (Optional)
Display Setup Operation62	Changing MultEQ mode71
Visual EQ Setting Operation	Adjusting Sound Setting in Manual Mode71 Equalizer Presets (F-EQ)71
Backlighting63	Setting the Response Slope for the
Adjusting the Minimum Level of	High Range Speaker (TW Setup)72
Backlight63	Setting the MX Level (Madia Yangdar) 72
Setting the Function Guide display	(Media Xpander)72 Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve
ON/OFF	(P-EQ)72
Switching the Font Back Display Color 63 Adjusting the Touch Panel	Adjusting the Graphic Equalizer Curve
Display On and Off64	(G-EQ)73
Display Off and Off04	Setting the Time Correction Unit
GENERAL Setup	(T.Corr Parameter)73
General Setup Operation64	Adjusting the Time Correction73
Displaying the Time	Adjusting the Crossover Settings
Demonstration Function	(X-OVER)73
Sound (Beep) Guide Function65	Storing Settings in the Memory74
Setting the Scroll65	Calling up the Preset Memory74
Adjusting the Dimmer of Button Lighting	About Time Correction75
at Night65	About the Crossover76
SYSTEM Setup	<b>External Audio Processor Operation</b>
System Setup Operation65	
Switching the function of the	(Optional)
remote sensor	Adjustment Procedure for
Setting the Camera Input66	Dolby Surround77
Setting the AUX1 Mode67	Setting the External Audio Processor78
Setting the AUX2 Mode67	Set MX Mode of the External Audio
Setting the Picture Output67	Processor
Setting the BLUETOOTH Connection	Setting Bass Sound Control78
(BLUETOOTH IN)	Using the Pro Logic II Mode79
Setting the Digital Output	X-OVER Adjustment79
Setting the Rear Entertainment System 68	Performing Time Correction Manually
SiriusXM Setup	(Time Correction)
·	Phase Switching80 Graphic Equalizer Adjustments80
SiriusXM Setup Operation	Parametric Equalizer Adjustments
Managing Artist, Song and Sports	Setting the Speakers81
Team Alerts69	Setting of Dolby Digital81
Setting the Favorite Sports Team Alerts 69	Speaker Setup82
Setting the Parental Lock70	Adjusting the DVD Level82
Signal Strength Information70	Linear PCM Setting82
-	Storing Settings in the Memory82
	Calling up the Preset Memory82

BLUE 1001H Operation		Changer (Optional)	
Setup Before Using	83	Controlling CD Changer (Optional)	92
About BLUETOOTH	83	Multi-Changer Selection (Optional)	93
Before Using Hands-Free Function	83		
How to connect to a BLUETOOTH		SiriusXM Satellite Radio Operation	1
compatible device (Pairing)		(Optional)	
BLUETOOTH Setup		Receiving Channels with the SiriusXM Tunes	r
BLUETOOTH Setup Operation		(Optional)	
Hands-Free Phone Control		Tuning Channels by Category	
About the Hands-Free Phone	85	Changing the Display	
Answering a Call	85		. >-
Hanging up the Telephone	86	Checking the SiriusXM Radio	0.4
Adjusting the volume when receiving		ID Number	
a Call	86	Storing Channel Presets	
Redial Function	86	Tuning Channels using Presets	95
Call Switching Operation	86	Search Function	. 95
Call History		Storing your favorite Artist/	
Redialing a Number in Dialed	00	Song for Alerts	. 95
Calls History	86	Storing the desired Song/Artist	96
Dialing a Number in Received	00	Receiving and Tuning to an Alert	
Calls History	87	Replay Function	
Dialing a Number in Missed		• •	
Calls History	87	Parental Lock Function	90
Dialing a Number In the Phone Book		Using Jump Memory and Jump	0.5
(Phone Book)		Recall function	
Voice Dial Operation	87	Storing iTunes Tagging information	97
Dialing a Number Using Direct	00	Flash Memory/Portable audio play	۵r
Dial Input  Phone Book Alphabet	00		٠.
Searching Function	88	(Optional)	
The Second Incoming Call		BANK Function (Tag search mode only)	97
Call Waiting Function		Playback	.98
Storing the Preset Dialing Number		Repeat Play	99
Dialing the preset number		Random Play Shuffle (M.I.X.)	
Draining the preset humber	09	Searching for a desired Song	
Auxiliary Device (Optional)		Searching by Tag information	
Operating Auxiliary Devices (Optional)	89	Searching by artist name	
	0)	Searching by Explorer (File Name) mode	
Camera Operation (Optional)		(Flash Memory only)	100
Front camera Operation	91	Selecting Playlist/Artist/Album/Genre/	
Display the front view video manually		Composer (Tag search mode only)	100
Rear camera Operation		Select the desired Folder	
Display the rear view video manually		(Folder up/down)	100
Display the rear view video while		Creating the playlist from the Artist/Album	
the car is in reverse	91	information of the current song	
Adjusting Alarm Volume		(Tag search mode only)	100
(HCE-C300R only)	91	( g	
Adjusting Detection Sensitivity	0.2		
(HCE-C300R only)	92		

Alphabet Skip Function	
(Tag search mode only)	101
Direct Search Function	101
About MP3/WMA/AAC File of	
Flash Memory	101
iPod/iPhone (Optional)	
Setting the iPod Control	102
Playback	102
Searching for a desired Song	
Searching by artist name	103
Selecting Playlist/Artist/Album/Genre/	102
Composer/Episode/Category	
Random Play Shuffle (M.I.X.)	
Alphabet Skip Function	
Direct Search Function	
Pandora Radio (iPhone/iPod to	uch)
Listening to Pandora	105
"Thumbs" Feedback	105
Searching for a Desired Station	105
Creating a New Station	105
QuickMix	106
Bookmarking a Desired Song or Artist .	106
Changing the Display	106
Remote Control	
Controls on Remote Control	106
When Using the Remote Control	108
Battery Replacement	108
Information	
About DVDs	109
Terminology	110
List of Language Codes	
List of Country Codes	112
In Case of Difficulty	114
Specifications	119

# **Installation and Connections**

Warning	120
Caution	120
Precautions	120
Installation	121
Calibration when connected to HCE-C300R	124
Connections	
System Example	128

### **LIMITED WARRANTY**

# **Operating Instructions**

# PRECAUTIONS AND NOTICES

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION

# PLEASE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THIS PRODUCT

This product is intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain that all persons using this navigation system carefully read these precautions and the following instructions fully.

- This product is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this navigation system may never supersede any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment and/or knowledge of safe driving practices. Do not follow route suggestions if the navigation system instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or routes you into an area which you consider unsafe.
- Glance at the screen only when necessary and safe to do so. If prolonged viewing of the screen is necessary, pull over in a safe and legal manner and location.
- Do not input destinations, change settings, or access any functions requiring a prolonged view of the monitor and/or remote control while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner and location before attempting to access the system.
- Do not use the navigation system to route you to emergency services.
   Not all locations of emergency services such as police and fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the database. Please use your own judgment and ask for directions in these situations.
- The map database used in the navigation system is the most recent map data available at the time of production. Because of changes in streets and neighborhoods, there may be situations where the navigation system is not able to route you to your desired destination. In these cases, use your own judgment.
- The map database is designed to provide you with route suggestions and does not take into account the relative safety of a suggested route or of factors which may affect the time required to reach your destination. The system does not reflect road closures or construction, road characteristics (i.e. type of road surface, slope or grade, weight or height restrictions, etc.), traffic congestion, weather conditions, or any other factors which may affect the safety or timing of your driving experience. Use your own personal judgment if the navigation system is unable to provide you with an alternate route.
- There may be situations where the navigation system displays the vehicle's location erroneously. Use your own driving judgment in this situation, taking into account current driving conditions. Please be aware that in this situation the navigation system should correct the vehicle's position automatically. However, there may be times where you may have to correct the position yourself. If this is the case, pull over in a safe and legal manner and location before attempting operation.
- Make certain that the volume level of the navigation system is set to a level which still allows you to hear outside traffic and emergency vehicles.

If there is anything in the manual about the operation of the navigation system which you are uncertain about, please contact your local Alpine authorized navigation dealer or Alpine at 1-888-NAV-HELP (1-888-628-4357) before using the navigation system.

#### **FCC COMPLIANCE STATEMENT**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide more reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation, and are more stringent than "outdoor" requirements.

Operation is subjected to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, you are encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult an experienced radio/TV technician.

### **USER AGREEMENT**

In using this Navigation System (hereinafter referred to as "System"), which includes Alpine Electronics, Inc. ("Alpine") Specifications, Space Machine, Inc. ("Space Machine") Software and NAVTEQ North America, LLC. ("NAVTEQ") Database, you are bound by the terms and conditions set forth below. By breaking the seal on the System and using your copy of the System, you have demonstrated your agreement to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. You should, therefore, make sure that you read and understand the following provisions.

The System may not be copied, duplicated or otherwise modified, in whole or in part, without the express written permission of Alpine, Space Machine and NAVTEQ. The System may not be transferred or sublicensed to any third party for profit, rent or loan or licensed for reuse in any manner. The System may not be decompiled, reverse engineered or otherwise disassembled, in whole or in part. The System may not be used in a network or by any other manner of simultaneous use in multiple systems. The System is intended solely for personal use (or internal use where the end-user is a business) by the consumer. The System is not to be used for commercial purposes. Neither Alpine, Space Machine nor NAVTEQ guarantees to the customer that the System meet the specific objectives of the user.

Neither Alpine, Space Machine nor NAVTEQ shall be responsible for any damages caused by the use of the System to the actual user and to any third party.

The warranty on the System shall not extend to an exchange or refund due to misspelling, omission of letters, or any other cosmetic discrepancy in layout found in the System. The right to use the System shall expire either when the user destroys this software, or when any of the terms for use is violated and Alpine, Space Machine and/or NAVTEQ exercise the option to revoke the license to use this software. The terms and conditions hereof apply to all subsequent users and owner's as well as to the original purchaser.

The NAVTEQ Database may include or reflect data of licensors, including Her Majesty The Queen in right of CANADA. Such data is licensed on an "AS IS" basis. The licensors, including Her Majesty The Queen, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose.

The licensors, including Her Majesty The Queen, shall not be liable in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of the data or the NAVTEQ database. The licensors, including Her Majesty The Queen, shall not be liable in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the data or the NAVTEQ database.

End User shall indemnify and save harmless the licensors, including Her Majesty The Queen and the minister, and their officers, employees and agents from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, expenses, damages or injuries (including injuries resulting in death) arising out of the use or possession of the data or the NAVTEQ database.

# END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (Microsoft)

You have acquired a device ("DEVICE") that includes software licensed by Alpine Electronics, Inc. (collectively "ALPINE") from an affiliate of Microsoft Corporation (collectively "MS"). Those installed software products of MS origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA"), DO NOT USE THE DEVICE OR COPY THE SOFTWARE INSTEAD, PROMPTLY CONTACT ALPINE FOR INSTRUCTIONS ON RETURN OF THE UNUSED DEVICE(S) FOR A REFUND. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICE, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

#### **GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE,**

This EULA grants you the following license: You may use the SOFTWARE only on the DEVICE.

#### NOT FAULT TOLERANT.

THE SOFTWARE IS NOT FAULT TOLERANT. ALPINE HAS INDEPENDENTLY DETERMINED HOW TO USE THE SOFTWARE IN THE DEVEICE, AND MS HAS RELIED UPON ALPINE TO CONDUCT SUFFICIENT TESTING TO DETERMINE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS SUITALE FOR SUCH USE.

#### NO WARRANTIES FOR THE SOFTWARE,

THE SOFTWARE is provided "AS IS" and with all faults. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY, AND EFFORT (INCLUDING LACK OF NEGALIGENCE) IS WITH YOU. ALSO, THERE IS NO WARRANTY AGAINST INTERFERENCE WTH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE OR AGAINST INFRINGEMENT. IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED ANY WARRANTIES REGARDING THE DEVICE OR SOFTWARE THOSE WARRANTIES DO NOT ORIGINATE FROM, AND ARE NOT BINDING ON, MS.

#### NO LIABILITY FOR CERTAIN DAMAGES.

EXCEPTAS PROHIBITED BY LAW, MS SHALL HAVE NO LIAVILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL MS BE LIABLE FOR ANY AMOUNT IN EXCESS OF U.S. TWO HUNDRED FIFTY DOLLARS (U.S. \$250.00).

# LIMITATIONS ON REVERSE ENGINEERING, DECOMPILATION, AND DISASSEMBLY

You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.

#### ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE/SERVICES.

The SOFTWARE may permit ALPINE, MS, Microsoft Corporation or their affiliates to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet – base service components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components").

- If ALPINE provides or makes available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply.
- If MS, Microsoft Corporation or their affiliates make available Supplemental Components, and no other EULA terms are provided, then the terms of this EULA shall apply, except that MS, Microsoft Corporation or affiliate entity providing the Supplemental Component(s) shall be licensor of the Supplemental Component(s).
- ALPINE, MS, Microsoft Corporation and their affiliates reserve the right to discontinue any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

#### RECOVERY MEDIA.

If SOFTWARE is provided by ALPINE on separate media and labeled "Recovery Media" you may use the Recovery Media solely to restore or reinstall the SOFTWARE originally installed on the DEVICE.

#### UPGRADES.

If the SOFTWARE is provided by ALPINE separate from the DEVICE on separate media or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICE as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

#### TERMINATION.

Without prejudice to any other rights, ALPINE or MS may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA. In such event, you must destroy all copies of the SOFTWARE and all of its component parts.

#### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets," incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold.

You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

#### TRADEMARKS.

This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of ALPINE, MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates or suppliers.

#### PRODUCT SUPPORT.

Product support for the SOFTWARE is not provided by MS, its parent corporation Microsoft Corporation, or their affiliates or subsidiaries. For product support, please refer to ALPINE support number provided in the documentation for the DEVICE. Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact ALPINE for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICE.

# SOFTWARE TRANSFER ALLOWED BUT WITH RESTRICTIONS.

You may permanently transfer rights under this EULA only as part of a permanent sale or transfer of the Device, and only if the recipient agrees to this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must also include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.

#### **EXPORT RESTRICTION.**

You acknowledge that SOFTWARE is of US-origin. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and country destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments. For additional information on exporting the SOFTWARE, see http://www.microsoft.com/exporting

# **WARNING**

### Points to Observe for Safe Usage

- Read this manual carefully before using this disc and system components. They contain instructions on how to use this product in a safe and effective manner. Alpine cannot be responsible for problems resulting from failure to observe the instructions in this manual.
- This manual uses various pictorial displays to show you how to use this product safely and to alert you to potential dangers resulting from improper connections and operation. Following are the meanings of these pictorial displays. It is important to fully understand the meanings of these pictorial displays in order to use this manual and the system properly.



# 🗥 WARNING

- Operation of the system while driving is dangerous. Users should stop vehicle before operating the software.
- Road conditions and regulations take precedence over information contained on the map display: observe actual traffic restrictions and circumstances while driving.
- This software is designed for use exclusively in the INA-W910. It cannot and may not be used in conjunction with other hardware.



# 🗘 WARNING

This symbol means important instructions. Failure to heed them can result in serious injury or death.

#### INSTALL THE PRODUCT CORRECTLY SO THAT THE DRIVER CANNOT WATCH TV/VIDEO UNLESS THE VEHICLE IS STOPPED AND THE EMERGENCY BRAKE IS APPLIED.

It is dangerous (and illegal in many states) for the driver to watch TV/Video while driving a vehicle. Installing this product incorrectly enables the driver to watch TV/Video while driving. This may cause a distraction, preventing the driver from looking ahead, thus causing an accident. The driver or other people could be severely injured.

#### DO NOT WATCH VIDEO WHILE DRIVING.

Watching the video may distract the driver from looking ahead of the vehicle and cause an accident.

#### DO NOT OPERATE ANY FUNCTION THAT TAKES YOUR ATTENTION AWAY FROM SAFELY DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE.

Any function that requires your prolonged attention should only be performed after coming to a complete stop. Always stop the vehicle in a safe location before performing these functions. Failure to do so may result in an accident.

#### DO NOT FOLLOW ROUTE SUGGESTIONS IF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM INSTRUCTS YOU TO PERFORM AN UNSAFE OR ILLEGAL MANEUVER, OR PLACES YOU IN AN **UNSAFE SITUATION OR AREA.**

This product is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions by this system should never supersede any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practice.

#### KEEP THE VOLUME AT A LEVEL WHERE YOU CAN STILL HEAR OUTSIDE NOISES WHILE DRIVING.

Excessive volume levels that obscure sounds such as emergency vehicle sirens or road warning signals (train crossings, etc.) can be dangerous and may result in an accident. LISTENING AT LOUD VOLUME LEVELS IN A CAR MAY ALSO CAUSE HEARING DAMAGE.

#### MINIMIZE DISPLAY VIEWING WHILE DRIVING.

Viewing the display may distract the driver from looking ahead of the vehicle and cause an accident.

#### DO NOT DISASSEMBLE OR ALTER.

Doing so may result in an accident, fire or electric shock.

#### USE ONLY IN CARS WITH A 12 VOLT NEGATIVE GROUND.

(Check with your dealer if you are not sure.) Failure to do so may result in fire, etc.

#### KEEP SMALL OBJECTS SUCH AS BATTERIES OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

Swallowing them may result in serious injury. If swallowed, consult a physician immediately.

#### USE THE CORRECT AMPERE RATING WHEN REPLACING FUSES.

Failure to do so may result in fire or electric shock.

#### DO NOT BLOCK VENTS OR RADIATOR PANELS.

Doing so may cause heat to build up inside and may result in fire.

#### **USE THIS PRODUCT FOR MOBILE 12V APPLICATIONS.**

Use for other than its designed application may result in fire, electric shock or other injury.

#### DO NOT PLACE HANDS, FINGERS OR FOREIGN OBJECTS IN INSERTION SLOTS OR GAPS.

Doing so may result in personal injury or damage to the product.



# ∴ CAUTION

This symbol means important instructions. Failure to heed them can result in injury or material property damage.

#### HALT USE IMMEDIATELY IF A PROBLEM APPEARS.

Failure to do so may cause personal injury or damage to the product. Return it to your authorized Alpine dealer or the nearest Alpine Service Center for repairing.

#### KEEP FINGERS AWAY WHILE THE MOTORIZED FRONT PANEL OR MOVING MONITOR IS IN MOTION.

Failure to do so may result in personal injury or damage to the product.

# ⚠ PRECAUTIONS

#### **Product Cleaning**

Use a soft dry cloth for periodic cleaning of the product. For more severe stains, please dampen the cloth with water only. Anything else has the chance of dissolving the paint or damaging the plastic.

#### **Temperature**

Be sure the temperature inside the vehicle is between +45  $^{\circ}$ C (+113  $^{\circ}$ F) and 0  $^{\circ}$ C (+32  $^{\circ}$ F) before turning your unit on.

#### **Moisture Condensation**

You may notice the disc playback sound wavering due to condensation. If this happens, remove the disc from the player and wait about an hour for the moisture to evaporate.

#### **Damaged Disc**

Do not attempt to play cracked, warped, or damaged discs. Playing a bad disc could severely damage the playback mechanism.

#### Maintenance

If you have problems, do not attempt to repair the unit yourself. Return it to your Alpine dealer or the nearest Alpine Service Station for servicing.

#### Never Attempt the Following

Do not grip or pull out the disc while it is being pulled back into the player by the automatic reloading mechanism.

Do not attempt to insert a disc into the unit when the unit power is off.



#### **Inserting Discs**

Your player accepts only one disc at a time for playback. Do not attempt to load more than one disc.

Make sure the label side is facing up when you insert the disc. "Disc Error" will be displayed on your player if you insert a disc incorrectly. If "Disc Error" continues to be displayed even though the disc has been inserted correctly, push the RESET switch with a pointed object such as a ballpoint pen.

Playing a disc while driving on a very bumpy road may result in skips, but this will not scratch the disc or damage the player.

#### **Irregular Shaped Discs**

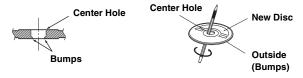
Be sure to use round shaped discs only for this unit and never use any special shaped discs.

Use of special shaped discs may cause damage to the mechanism.



#### **New Discs**

To prevent the disc from jamming, "Disc Error" is displayed if discs with irregular surfaces are inserted or if discs are inserted incorrectly. When a new disc is ejected immediately after initial loading, use your finger to feel around the inside of the center hole and outside edge of the disc. If you feel any small bumps or irregularities, this could inhibit proper loading of the disc. To remove the bumps, rub the inside edge of the hole and outside edge of the disc with a ballpoint pen or other such instrument, then insert the disc again.



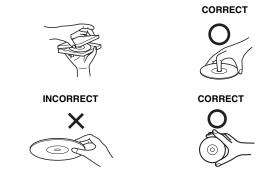
#### Installation Location

Make sure the INA-W910 will not be installed in a location subjected to:

- · Direct sun and heat
- · High humidity and water
- Excessive dust
- · Excessive vibrations

#### **Correct Handling**

Do not drop the disc while handling. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels to the disc. Do not write on the disc.



#### **Disc Cleaning**

Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface of the disc could cause the DVD player to skip. For routine cleaning, wipe the playing surface with a clean, soft cloth from the center of the disc to the outer edge. If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean, soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent before cleaning the disc.



#### Disc Accessories

There are various accessories available on the market for protecting the disc surface and improving sound quality. However, most of them will influence the thickness and/or diameter of the disc. Using such accessories can cause operational problems. We recommend not using these accessories on discs played in Alpine DVD players.





Transparent Sheet

Disc Stabilizer

- After turning the system off, a slight ghost of the image will remain temporarily. This is an effect peculiar to LCD technology and is normal.
- In cold temperature conditions, the screen may lose contrast temporarily. After a short warm-up period, it will return to normal.

Alpine products equipped with the Ai-NET bus, connected to the INA-W910, can be operated from the INA-W910. Depending on the products connected, the functions and displays will vary. For details, consult your Alpine dealer.

Operation of some of the functions of this unit is very complex. Because of this, it was deemed necessary to place these functions into a special screen. This will restrict operation of these functions to times when the vehicle is parked. This ensures the focus of the driver's attention will be on the road and not on the INA-W910. This has been done for the safety of the driver and passengers. Audio Processor Adjustments cannot be made if the car is moving. The car must be parked and the parking brake must be engaged for the procedure described in the Owner's Manual to be valid. The warning "Can't Operate While Driving" will be displayed if any attempts are made to perform these operations while driving.

 The INA-W910 draws minimal current even when its power switch is turned off. If the switched power (ignition) lead of the INA-W910 is connected directly to the positive (+) post of the vehicle's battery, the battery may be discharged.

An SPST (Single-Pole, Single-Throw) switch (sold separately) can be added to simplify this procedure. Then, you can simply place it in the OFF position when you leave the vehicle. Turn the SPST switch back ON before using the INA-W910. For connecting the SPST switch, refer to the "Connection Diagram of SPST Switch (sold separately)" (page 123). If the power (ignition) lead is unswitched, it must be disconnected from the battery post should the vehicle be left unused for an extended period of time.

# **Discs Playable on This Unit**

#### **Playable Discs**

The discs listed below can be played on this unit.

	Mark (logo)	Recorded content	Disc size
DVD Video	DVD	Audio	12 cm*
DVD video	VIDEO	+ Video	8 cm
DVD Audio	DVD	Audio	12 cm*
DVD Addio	AUDIO	+ Video	8 cm
Video CD	COMPACT DIGITAL VIDEO	Audio +	12 cm
	VIDEO CD	Video	8 cm
	COMPACT DIGITAL AUDIO	Audio	12 cm
Music CD	COMPACT DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT		8 cm (CD single)

<sup>\*</sup> Two-layer DVD disc compatible

The formatted discs listed below can be played on this unit.

	CD-R/ CD-RW	DVD-R/ DVD-RW	DVD+R/ DVD+RW
CD Format	0		
MP3 Format ("mp3")	0	0	0
WMA Format ("wma")	0	0	0
AAC Format ("aac", "m4a")	0	0	0
DVD Video Format		0	0
Video CD Format	0		

Discs that are not finalized cannot be played back.

#### Discs that cannot be played

DVD-ROMs, DVD-RAMs, CD-ROMs (excluding MP3/WMA/ AAC files), photo CDs, etc.

#### **DualDisc**

This unit is not compatible with DualDisc.

Using a DualDisc may cause unit malfunction, and may cause disc damage when the disc is inserted/ejected.

#### DVD region number (playable region number)

This DVD player will play back any disc whose region number is 1 (or All). DVDs with a region number other than those listed below, cannot be played on this DVD player.





#### Using compact discs (CD/CD-R/CD-RW)

If you use unspecified compact discs, correct performance cannot be guaranteed.

You can play CD-Rs (CD-Recordables)/CD-RWs (CD-ReWritables) which have been recorded only on audio devices. You can also play CD-Rs/CD-RWs containing MP3/WMA/AAC formatted audio files.

- Some of the following discs may not play on this unit:
   Flawed discs, discs with fingerprints, discs exposed to extreme
   temperatures or sunlight (e.g., left in the car or this unit), discs
   recorded under unstable conditions, discs on which a recording
   failed or a re-recording was attempted, copy-protected CDs
   which do not conform to the audio CD industry standard.
- Use discs with MP3/WMA/AAC files written in a format compliant with this unit. For details, see pages 43 and 44.

To customers using CD-R/CD-RW

- If a CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back, make sure the last recording session was closed (finalized).
- Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW if necessary, and attempt playback again.

#### Tips for making your own discs

The INA-W910 plays DVD Video, DVD Audio, Video CD, Audio CD and has a built in MP3/WMA/AAC decoder.

The following information is designed to help you create your own music CDs (either Audio CD or MP3/WMA/AAC encoded CD-R/RW files).

# What is the difference between an Audio and MP3/WMA/AAC CD?

An Audio CD is the same format as the commercial CDs you buy in the store (also known as CD-DA). MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3)/WMA (Windows Media Audio)/AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) is a data file that uses a compression scheme to reduce the size of the music file\*.

# Hybrid Audio CD and Data (MP3/WMA/AAC) CD-R/RW discs:

The INA-W910 can read either sector on the disc. Choose CD-DA to play the CD audio section or MP3/WMA/AAC to play the MP3/WMA/AAC section\*.

#### Multisession CD-R/RW:

Once a recording has been stopped, this is considered one session. If the disc is not closed (finalized), additional data may be added. Once this additional data has been recorded, this becomes a "multisession" CD. The INA-W910 can only read multisession DATA Formatted discs (MP3/WMA/AAC files - Not Audio CD files).

#### Properly formatted MP3/WMA/AAC Discs:

Use ISO9660 formatting to insure proper playback. You may use standard ISO naming Level 1 (8.3 DOS standard), Level 2 (32 characters) or Joliet (Windows or Macintosh long filenames) file naming conventions\*.

\* Please consult the Owner's manual for additional information.

#### On handling compact discs (CD/CD-R/CD-RW)

- · Do not touch the surface.
- Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
- · Do not affix stickers or labels.
- Clean the disc when it is dusty.
- · Make sure that the disc is smooth and flat.
- · Do not use commercially available disc accessories.

#### Do not leave the disc in the car or the unit for a long time. Never expose the disc to direct sunlight.

Heat and humidity may damage the disc and you may not be able to play it again.

#### Using DVD-Rs/DVD-RWs/DVD+Rs/DVD+RWs

- This unit is compatible with discs recorded in the standard DVD-Video format.
- Note that discs not finalized (processed to enable to play on playback-only DVD players) cannot be played on this DVD player.
- Some discs may not play back, depending on the recording device and disc format.
- Discs or files utilizing copy protection, may not be playable.
   Some recording systems may not properly format copied files to enable proper playback.
- In the following cases, the disc may not play on this unit: discs recorded by certain DVD recorders, certain irregular discs, flawed discs, dirty discs, when the pickup lens of this DVD player is dirty, or when moisture condensation has occurred inside the unit.
- Be sure to follow all cautions included with your DVD-Rs/ DVD-RWs/DVD+Rs/DVD+RWs discs.
- Do not put stickers, seals, or tape on the label side of DVD-Rs/ DVD-RWs/DVD+Rs/DVD+RWs.
- Compared to the regular discs, DVD-Rs/DVD-RWs/DVD+Rs/ DVD+RWs are more affected by heat, moisture, and direct sunlight. If left in a car, etc. damage may occur and it might not play on this unit.
- The operable temperature range for disc playback is as follows: DVD-R/DVD-RW: -25 ~ +70 °C DVD+R/DVD+RW: +5 ~ +55 °C

#### Disc terminology

#### Title

If titles are programed for the DVD, these are the largest units of division of the information recorded on the disc.

#### Chapter

Each Title may also be divided into smaller divisions, called chapters. These can be specific scenes or musical selections.

#### Protecting the USB connector

- Only an iPod/iPhone, Flash memory or Portable audio player can be connected to the USB connector on this unit. Correct performance using other USB products cannot be guaranteed.
- If the USB connector is used, be sure to use only the supplied connector cable with the unit. A USB hub is not supported.
- Depending on the connected Flash memory device, the unit may not function or some functions may not be performed.
- The audio file format that can be played back on the unit is MP3/ WMA/AAC.
- Artist/song name, etc. can be displayed. Certain, special characters may not be correctly displayed.

# **!**CAUTION

Alpine accepts no responsibility for lost data, etc., even if data, etc. is lost while using this product.

#### On Handling Flash Memory

- This unit can control a memory storage device that supports the USB Mass Storage Class (MSC) protocol. Playable audio file formats are MP3, WMA and AAC.
- Flash memory function is not guaranteed. Use Flash memory according to the terms of agreement. Read the Flash memory Owner's Manual thoroughly.
- Fix the Flash memory in a location where driver operation will not be hindered.
- Flash memory may not function correctly at high or low temperature.
- Use only certified Flash memory. Note that even certified Flash memory, may not function correctly depending on its type or state.
- Depending on the settings of the Flash memory type, memory state or encoding software, the unit may not play back or display properly.
- Files protected by DRM (Digital Rights Management), cannot be played back on this unit. These include AAC formatted files purchased from the iTunes Store and WMA or other files with some form of copyright protection.
- Flash memory may take time to start playback. If there is a
  particular file other than audio in the Flash memory, it may take
  considerable time before the file is played back or searched.
- The unit can play back "mp3", "wma" or "m4a" file extensions.
- Do not add the above extensions to a file other than audio data.
   This non-audio data will not be recognized. The resulting playback may contain noise that can damage speakers and/or amplifiers.
- It is recommended to back up important data on a personal computer.
- Do not remove the USB device while playback is in progress.
   Change SOURCE to something other than USB, then remove the USB device to prevent possible damage to its memory.

#### On Handling Portable audio player

- The unit can control a Portable audio player with the USB interface. Playable audio file formats are MP3 and WMA.
- Portable audio player function is not guaranteed. Use Portable audio player according to the terms of agreement. Read the Portable audio player Owner's Manual thoroughly.
- Avoid usage or storage in the following locations:
   Anywhere in the car exposed to direct sunlight or high temperatures.
  - Anywhere the possibility of high humidity or corrosive substances are present.
- Fix the Portable audio player in a location where driver operation will not be hindered.
- Portable audio player may not function correctly at high or low temperature.
- Depending on the settings of the Portable audio player type, memory state or encoding software, the unit may not play back or display properly.
- If the Portable audio player has an MSC/MTP setting, set to MTP.
- A Portable audio player in which data is stored by USB Mass Storage may not be playable on the unit.
- Depending on the Portable audio player settings, USB Mass Storage may be supported. For setting, refer to the Owner's Manual of the player.
- The unit can play back MP3/WMA files synchronized by Windows Media Player (Ver. 10 or 11), and are then forwarded to the player. The "mp3" or "wma" extensions are playable.
- If data is not synchronized by Windows Media Player and is forwarded in another way, the unit may not be able to correctly play back the files.
- · WMDRM10 is supported by the unit.
- A file that is copy-protected (copyright protection) cannot be played back.
- It is recommended to back up important data on a personal computer.
- Do not remove the USB device while playback is in progress.
   Change SOURCE to something other than USB, then remove the USB device to prevent possible damage to its memory.

#### On Handling SD memory card

- The SD memory card reader of the unit can only be used during the navigation system update, and it does not support the audio and video file playback.
- During the navigation system update, please use the SD memory card that only contains the data for update. Otherwise, the display may be abnormal. In this case, please consult your ALPINE dealer. For the operation on update, refer to ALPINE website.

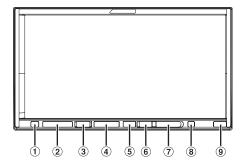
- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that
  is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property
  rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be
  authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other
  limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by
  Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS and the Symbol are registered trademarks, & DTS 2.0+ Digital Out and the DTS logos are trademarks of DTS, Inc. Product includes software.
   © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- Windows Media, and the Windows logo are trademarks, or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod touch, and iTunes are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- "Made for iPod," and "Made for iPhone," mean that an
  electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to
  iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the
  developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not
  responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance
  with safety and regulatory standards.
- Pandora and the Pandora logo are registered trademarks of Pandora Media, Inc. All rights reserved. Due to music licensing restrictions, the Pandora radio service is only available in the United States. This device will control Pandora when connected to a compatible iPhone.
- HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio, and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.
- The BLUETOOTH<sup>®</sup> word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Alpine Electronics, Inc. is under license.
- SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio, Inc. All rights reserved.
- "MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson."
- Audyssey MultEQ XT is a registered trademark of Audyssey Laboratories Inc.
- "Supply of this product only conveys a license for private, non-commercial use and does not convey a license nor imply any right to use this product in any commercial (i.e. revenue-generation) real time broadcasting (terrestrial, satellite, cable and/or any other media), broadcasting/streaming via internet, intranets and/or other networks or in other electronic content distribution systems, such as pay-audio or audio-on-demand applications. An independent license for such use is required. For details, please visit http://www.mp3licensing.com"

©2010 NAVTEQ. All rights reserved. Portions ©2010, Microsoft Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

# **Getting Started**

### **Accessory List**

•	Head unit	1
•	Power cable	1
•	Microphone	
•	Remote control	
•	Battery (CR2025)	
•	Mounting sleeve	
•	Bracket key	
	Flush Head Screw (M5x8)	
	Screw (M5×8)	
	Face plate	
	Mounting Position Seal	
	GPS Antenna	
	Pre OUT Cable	
	AUX I/O Cable	
	AV extension cable	
	USB extension cable	
	USB 30P cable	
	Owner's Manual	
•	OWITE 3 IVIALIUAI	1 301



#### **Optional Remote Control Interface Box**

This unit is operable using the vehicle's secondary radio controls. An Alpine Remote Control Interface Box (optional) is required. For details, contact your Alpine dealer.

#### **Location of Controls**

1 **button** 

Recalls the Eject/Tilt screen.

If the disc does not eject after touching [Eject] of Disc, press and hold ♠ for at least 3 seconds.

② ✓/∧ button

Press to adjust the volume.

**3** MUTE/PHONE button

Lowers the volume by 20 dB instantly. Press the button again to cancel.

Press and hold for at least 2 seconds to display the Telephone Menu screen.

(When "BLUETOOTH IN" is set to ON (page 67).)

④ SOURCE/也 button

Turns the power on. Press and hold for at least 3 seconds to turn the power off.

Recalls the SOURCE selection screen.

#### 5 AUDIO dutton

Return to the AV main source screen that is displayed before the Setup, Navigation, Telephone, Camera mode, etc. is started.

Turn on GUIDEVIEW WINDOW™ mode (page 33) when the current screen is audio source screen (HD Radio, CD, iPod, etc.). Press again to turn it off.

#### 6 MAP button

Recall the navigation map screen.

Press and hold for at least 2 seconds to recall the saved Jump Source channel. (When an optional SiriusXM Tuner is connected.)

#### 7 NAVI MENU button

Recall the navigation menu screen.

#### 8 RESET switch

Be sure to press the **RESET** switch when using the unit for the first time, after installing the CD changer, after changing the car battery, etc.

Turn off the unit power, press **RESET** with a ballpoint pen or similar pointed object.

#### 9 Remote Sensor

Point the remote control transmitter towards the remote sensor within a range of 2 meters.

#### About the button descriptions used in this Owner's Manual

- The buttons found on the face of the unit are expressed in bold (e.g. SOURCE/th). The buttons found on the touch-screen display are shown in bold within brackets, [] (e.g. [Exit]).
- This Owner's Manual explains mainly the function of soft buttons, when a soft button and a unit button have the same function.

### **Turning Power On or Off**

Some of this unit's functions cannot be performed while the vehicle is in motion. Be sure to stop your vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake, before attempting these operations.

- 1 Press **SOURCE**/ $\oplus$  to turn on the unit.
- · The unit can be turned on by pressing any button.
- 2 Press and hold **SOURCE**/ $\oplus$  for at least 3 seconds to turn off the unit.

### **Inserting/Ejecting a Disc**

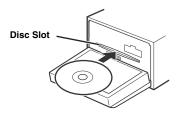
#### 

The display changes to the Eject/Tilt screen.

#### 2 Insert a disc:

Touch [Open] on the Eject/Tilt screen.

The movable monitor will open, then insert a disc into the disc slot. Inserting a disc will close the monitor automatically.



#### Eject the disc:

Touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen.

The movable monitor will open. Then the disc is ejected. After remove the disc, touch [Close] to close the movable monitor.

- · Touching [Exit] returns to the earlier main source screen.
- Do not apply shock to the movable monitor when it is open as it may result in malfunction of the unit.
- The monitor may be dim during low temperature and immediately
  after turning on the power. The brightness will return to normal as
  time elapses.
- The monitor will stop at the set tilt angle when closing.

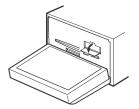
#### CAUTION

Keep hands (or any other object) away from the monitor while it is opening or closing to avoid damage or injury. The back of the movable monitor will get very warm under normal operating conditions. This is not a malfunction. Do not touch.

# Inserting/Removing the SD Memory Card (Only for Updating the Navigation System)

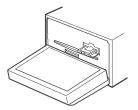
You can update the software and map of navigation system by using an optional SD memory card. To insert and take out the SD memory card, follow the instructions below.

1 After opening the movable monitor, open the cover of SD memory card slot.



#### Insert the SD memory card

2 Insert your SD memory card until it clicks.



#### Remove the SD memory card

- 2 Push the SD memory card that is inserted.
  The SD memory card is pulled out.
- $oldsymbol{3}$  Close the cover of SD memory card slot.
- 4 Close the movable monitor.

### **Adjusting the Monitor Viewing Angle**

Adjust the monitor's angle for better visibility.

The display changes to the Eject/Tilt screen.

Touch [▲] or [▼] of Tilt to adjust the desired monitor angle.

The monitor angle can be adjusted in 5 stages.

- 3 Touch [Exit] to return to the previous screen.
- If the monitor touches an obstacle while the angle is being adjusted, it will stop immediately.
- The screen color will vary when viewed at certain angles. Adjust the screen angle for the best viewing position.
- If the voltage of the vehicle's battery power is low, the screen may blink when the screen angle is changed. This is normal and not a malfunction.

# **Adjusting the Volume**

Adjust the volume by pressing  $\vee$  or  $\wedge$ .

Volume decreases/increases continuously by pressing and holding  $\checkmark$  or  $\land$  . Volume: 0 - 35

# **Lowering Volume Quickly**

Activating the Audio Mute function will instantly lower the volume level by 20 dB.

Press MUTE to activate the MUTE mode.

The audio level will decrease by about 20 dB.

Pressing **MUTE** again will bring the audio back to its previous level.

### How to view the Display

#### Soft button operation

- Be sure to touch the button lightly with the pad of your finger on the display to protect the display.
- If you touch a button and there is no reaction, remove your finger from the display, and try again.

#### About the button descriptions used in this Owner's Manual

- Soft buttons, ones found in the display, are shown in bold enclosed in brackets, [] (e.g. [Exit]).
- When a soft button and a head unit button have the same function, the explanations in this Owner's Manual will describe the function of the soft button.

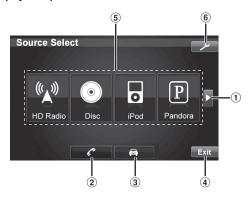
#### **Recalling the Source**

Here is an example explanation for the HD Radio mode display on how to recall a source.

#### 1 Press **SOURCE**/ $\Diamond$ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

#### Display example for SOURCE selection screen



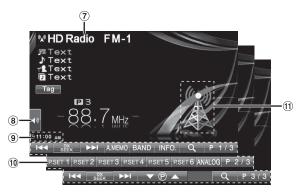
- ① Changes the items of source selection list.
- ② Changes to the Telephone Menu screen. (When "BLUETOOTH IN" is set to ON (page 67).)
- ③ Displays the view video of camera. (When an optional camera is connected and Camera IN is set to Direct or RCA.)
- 4 Changes to main source screen.
- ⑤ Displays the source selection list. (The kind of source modes that are displayed varies depending on connection and setting).
- 6 Changes to Setup Select screen.

#### 2 Touch [HD Radio].

The screen changes to the HD Radio mode main display.

 If your desired source is not displayed on the screen, touch [>] to change the items of the source selection list first. Then touch the desired source key.

#### Display example for HD Radio main screen



- ① Displays the source name, such as HD Radio band, etc., that is selected.
- (8) Changes to the Bass\*<sup>1</sup>, Treble\*<sup>1</sup> and Subwoofer\*<sup>2</sup> Level adjustment screen directly.
- If the optional IMPRINT audio processor is connected, the Bass and Treble Level can be adjusted only when MultEQ is set to Curve 1 or Curve 2 (page 71).
- If an optional external audio processor is connected, when touch this button, the display will change to Balance/Fader, Subwoofer Level and Defeat setting screen directly.
- 9 Displays the time.
- 10 Function Guide:

The function guide display varies depending on each source.

The contents of the function guide change by touching [P1/2]\*<sup>3</sup>, [P1/3]\*<sup>3</sup> or [P1/4]\*<sup>3</sup> on the function guide, and many other operations can be performed.

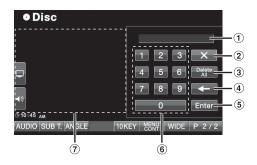
- ① Displays the icon of current source or artwork image\*<sup>4</sup>. If the GUIDEVIEW WINDOW™ mode is activated, the information of Navigation system will be displayed in this area.
- $^{*I}$  Adjustment cannot be performed when DEFEAT is set to ON.
- \*2 Adjustment cannot be performed when SUBWOOFER is set to OFF (page 52).
- \*3 Display may vary depending on the connected devices.
- \*4 If the playing song contains artwork data, the artwork image can be displayed (only for USB Audio, Pandora and iPod mode).

# Displaying the Numeric Keypad Input Screen

The numeric keypad input screen is displayed when the DVD mode is selected for searching a title or chapter. It can also be used for entering a country code or password for DVD setup, and for selecting a channel number in the SiriusXM Radio mode etc.

- 1 Touch [10KEY] on the selected source screen.
- 2 Touch the desired numeric key.

Display example for numeric keypad



- Input screen area
- Closes numeric keypad input screen
- 3 All input numbers will be deleted.
- Previous number will be deleted.
- (5) Input number is confirmed.
- 6 Numeric keypad
- The numeric keypad input screen closes when the area is touched while displayed.
- 3 Touch [Enter] to confirm your entry.

# **Navigation**

### **Basic Operation**

The INA-W910 GPS Navigation Receiver provides an easy-to-use user interface, clear, easy-to-understand spoken driving instructions, and award winning design.

INA-W910 is built upon Alpine's history of navigation success in North America. Please read this manual carefully. If you have any further questions about INA-W910's operation, feel free to call Alpine at 1-888-NAV-HELP (1-888-628-4357) for technical assistance.

#### **Turning the Navigation System On**

With this system, every time when the ignition key is turned to the ACC or ON positions and navigation mode is activated, the opening screen will be displayed automatically.

- 1 Press MAP or NAVI MENU on the unit to activate the navigation system.
- Every time you boot up the system, both the language selection menu and IMPORTANT! are displayed on the screen. Touch the desired language.



After the language has been selected, important information is displayed in each language. Be sure to read the important information.

3 After you have read this important information, touch [I Accept].

The map or Navigation Main Menu screen is displayed.

#### **Navigation Main Menu**



#### 1 Info Button

Touch this to check information such as:

- · GPS receiver status
- Speed and trip information See pages 37-38.



#### ② Go to Button

Touch this to start entering a destination. See pages 24-28.





#### 3 Home Button

Press this to go to a saved home location. See page 32.



#### 4 Settings Button

Press this to change system settings. See pages 33-36.



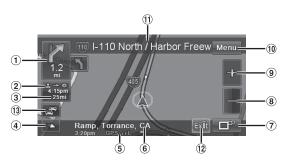


#### 5 Map Button

Touch this to go to the map. See page 22.



#### **Map Functions**



 When not in the guidance mode, only the current position can be seen. Zoom buttons, Map Orientation button and Main Menu are available.

# Next Maneuver Arrow and Voice Prompt Button Repeating the Announcement



Touch this icon to repeat the guide announcement.

(Same as Next Maneuver Arrow)

#### 2 Route Button



Touch this icon and it will take you to the route menu.

#### 3 Estimate Time Display



This icon displays Estimated Time Remaining, Estimated Time of Arrival or Direction to Destination.

See page 35 to change this setting.

 The time estimates are based on the average speed. The estimate time will vary depending on vehicle speed. The arrow always points toward the destination.

#### 4 Map Orientation

Touch this icon to switch between North Up, Heading Up and 3D View.



### North Up

In north up view, north is always at the top of the display. This makes it easy to determine your current heading with respect to the map.



#### Heading Up

In heading-up view, the current direction is always pointing to the top of the display. This makes it easy to see the direction of the next turn on the map.



#### 3D View

The 3D View offers you a more realistic perspective by tilting the map and displaying it with a horizon line. Streets are displayed as you approach them instead of from a birds-eye view.

#### 5 GPS Status Bar

GPS 11

GPS Signal Strength

#### 6 Current Position

#### (7) Switch Guidance Map

 You can choose between full map and arrow only in guidance mode.



#### Switch Arrow Only

Displays three successive arrow maneuvers all the way to your destination while providing turn-by-turn guidance prompts.



#### Switch Full Map

Shows a full-screen map of the area while providing turn-by-turn guidance prompts.

#### 8 Zoom Out Button



Touch this icon to zoom out.

#### 9 Zoom In Button



Touch this icon to zoom in.

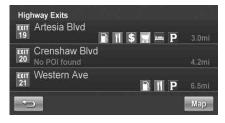
#### Main Menu Button

#### 11 Next Street Name

#### 12 Highway Exit Button

When the vehicle is on a Highway, the screen is displayed. Highway exit information is displayed as a list in order of close proximity to current position.

You can also set a waypoint, etc. by touching the desired Highway Exit.



#### 13 Traffic Button

When traffic data is available (in selected markets), the traffic button is displayed.

Traffic incidents (accident, etc.) will be displayed in a list format in order of proximity to current position.

### From the Map Display

#### **Setting a Destination**

- 1 Touch anywhere on map screen.
- 2 The vehicle arrow changes to a crosshair cursor.



3 Move the cursor to the new desired street.

- Use Map Zoom button to zoom out the map if the destination is far from the current location.
- 4 Touch the selected position bar on the bottom of the screen.
- 5 Select Set as Destination.



## 6 Touch [Go!] on the Confirm Destination Screen.

To use destination options on the Confirm Destination Screen, see pages 29-31 for details. To cancel, touch Previous Screen icon

#### **Finding Local Places**

1 Touch anywhere on map screen.

The vehicle arrow changes to a crosshair cursor.

- Touch the selected position bar on the bottom of the screen.
- 3 Select Find Nearby Places.
- 4 Select the desired category and the desired place.



### 5 Touch [Go!] on the Confirm Destination Screen.

 To use destination options on the Confirm Destination Screen, see pages 29-31 for details. See Find Local Places on pages 26-27 for finding places though Places menu.

#### **Setting Waypoints**

- 1 Touch anywhere on map screen.
- 2 The vehicle arrow changes to a crosshair cursor.
- 3 Move the cursor to the desired waypoint.
- 4 Touch the selected position bar on the bottom of the screen.
- 5 Select Set as Waypoint and the destination will automatically be added to the Waypoint List.



#### 6 Touch [Go!].

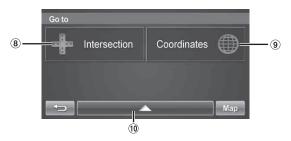
• To add another waypoint, see page 30.

### **Input a Destination**

#### Go to Menu

#### Go to Main Menu → Go to





#### 1 Address Button

Search by typing an address. See page 25.



• Last 4 Streets/Last 4 Cities:

The last four street names and city names searched are stored in memory.

You can reselect a street name/city name from this list.

#### 2 History Button

Select from recent destinations. See page 27.



#### 3 Places Button

Select places. See pages 26-27.

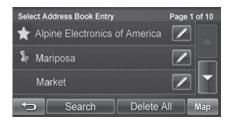


- 4 Returns to the previous screen.
- 5 Page List Down
- 6 Map Button

Press this to go to the map. See page 22.

7 Address Book Button

Select from saved destinations. See page 27.



#### **8** Intersection Button

Set destination by intersection. See page 28.



• Last 4 Streets/Last 4 Cities:

The last four street names and city names searched are stored in memory.

You can reselect a street name/city name from this list.

#### 9 Coordinates Button

Set destination using geographic coordinates. See page 28.



10 Page List Up

#### Set a Destination by Address

There are several ways to set a destination. You can set a destination directly from the map (page 23) or select Go to from the main menu.

#### Go to Main Menu $\rightarrow$ Go to $\rightarrow$ Address



#### Finding a Destination by Entering Street Name First

- 1 Select by Street.
- 2 Type the street name and touch [OK].



If there are multiple matches, the system automatically displays a short list of street names.

Type only the name of the street. Prefix and suffix of the street are not necessary.

The list of applicable street names appears.

3 Select the desired street name from the list.



4 Type the address number and touch [OK].



#### 5 Type the desired city.

If there are multiple matches, the system lists cities containing the street name and address number that you keyed in.

The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.



7 See pages 29-31, to see more details about Options on the confirmation destination screen.

#### Finding a Destination by City Name First

- 1 Select by City.
- 2 Type the city name and touch [OK].



If there are multiple matches, the system automatically displays a short list of city names. Select the desired city.

- 3 Type the characters of the street name and touch [OK].
- 4 The list of applicable street names appears. Select the desired street.
- 5 Type the address number and touch [OK].
- 6 The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.

#### Set a Destination by Place

You can select from approximately 6 million place locations stored inside your INA-W910 GPS Navigation System.

#### Go to Main Menu $\rightarrow$ Go to $\rightarrow$ Places



#### Finding a Place From Here or Near Your Destination

- Last 4 names and Last 4 types takes you to a list from the last 4
  places/types you have previously entered.
- If you find a place near your destination:
   When you arrive at a destination, a destination name (POI search),
   address and telephone number are displayed in the display bar.
   If you want to display a trip summary, touching the arrow in the
   display bar, and [Summary] will display a detailed trip summary.



By Name

1 Select by Name.



2 Type the desired place name. Touch [OK].



A list of place names appears.

- 3 Use the arrow to the right of the list to scroll up and down the list.
- 4 Select the desired place.

For emergency locations such as Police Stations, Hospitals, etc., please verify availability before proceeding to such locations.

5 The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch [Go!] to calculate a route.

#### By Type

- 1 Select by Type.
- 2 Select a desired type.



- There are 37 Place categories to choose from including ATMs, Banks, Gas Stations, Grocery Stores, Hotels, Parking Lots, Restaurants and more.
- 4 Follow steps 3 through 5 of the instructions above.

#### Finding a Place from City Center

- I Select From City Center.
- 2 Select by City.



- Last 4 Cities takes you straight to the list of cities you have previously entered.
- 3 Type a city name and select a city.
- 4 You can choose by Name or by Type.
- 5 Follow steps from "by Name" or "by Type" on page 26.

#### Finding a Place along Your Route

- 1 Select Along Route.
- 2 Select the desired place type button. Touch **[OK]**.



- Highlighted button means it is selected. You can select multiple place types. Touch the button again to turn the selection on or off.
- 3 A list of places appears Select the desired place.
- 4 Touch [Go!].

#### Set a Destination by History

Go to Main Menu ightarrow Go to ightarrow History

1 The list of recent destinations appears. Select the destination.



- 2 The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch **[Go!]** to calculate the route.
- To use destination options on the Confirm Destination Screen, see pages 29-31 for details.

#### **Deleting All History**

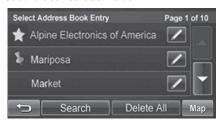
Go to Main Menu → History

- 1 Touch [Clear All].
- 2 Touch [Clear All] to delete all previous destinations.

#### Set a Destination from the Address Book

Go to Main Menu ightarrow Go to ightarrow Address Book

1 Select the desired destination.



The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.

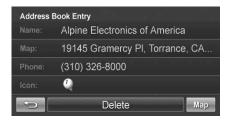
#### **Editing Address Book**

The lockout function applies to Setup Menu and Edit Address Book. To edit address book, your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Go to Main Menu ightarrow Go to ightarrow Address Book

- 1 Select the destination you would like to modify.
- 2 Touch **l** to edit your entry.
- 3 Edit Name, Phone Number and Icon or delete the selected destination.



• Select Delete All to delete all addresses saved in the address book.

#### Set a Destination by Coordinates

Go to Main Menu  $\rightarrow$  Go to  $\rightarrow$  Coordinates

1 Enter the Latitude of your destination. Touch **[OK]**.



2 Enter the Longitude of your destination. Touch [OK].



- The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.
- To use destination options on the Confirm Destination Screen, see pages 29-31 for details.

### Set a Destination by Intersection

Go to Main Menu  $\rightarrow$  Go to  $\rightarrow$  Intersection



#### Finding a Intersection by Entering a Street Name First

- 1 Select by Street.
- 2 Type in the first street name. Touch [OK].



The list of applicable street names appears. Select the desired street and input the address number.

3 Input the second street name.

If there is only one street crossing with the first street, the name of the street automatically appears.

- 4 Confirm City name if there are more than one city with the same intersection.
- 5 The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.



 To use other functions on the Confirm Destination Screen, see pages 29-31 for details.

#### Finding a Intersection by Entering a City Name First

If you know the city name of the intersection you are searching, select by City. The choice of the street is narrowed down automatically. This saves time in entering the street information.

- 1 Select by City.
- 2 Type the city name, then select the city from the list.





- 3 Input the first street name.
- 4 Input the second street name.
- 5 The Confirm Destination Screen appears. Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.
- Last 4 Street and Last 4 Cities takes you to a list of the last 4 entries.

## **Destination Options**

The Destination Options Menu allows you to find places nearby, find alternative routes to get to your destination, set a destination as your home, save a destination in the address book, and create waypoints. To get to the Destination Options Menu, enter your desired destination by using the method on pages 24-28 in order to get to the Confirm Destination Screen.

#### Select Options.



#### **Finding Nearby Places**

1 Touch [Find Nearby Places].



- 2 Select a desired place type.
- 3 Select a desired place name.
- 4 Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.
- To find local places directly from the map, go to page 23.

#### Finding Alternative Routes to the Destination

- 1 Touch [Change Method].
- 2 Select a method below.



Minimize Freeway Avoid Toll Road Use Time Restricted Road Avoid Ferry

- 3 Select Quickest or Shortest.
- 4 Touch [OK].

### **Setting a Destination as Home**

- 1 Touch [Set as Home].
- 2 Touch [OK] or type desired name and touch [OK].



3 Select desire icon. If there is no desired icon, touch [No Icon].



4 Touch [OK].

# Saving a Destination into the Address Book

1 Touch [Save to Address Book].



- 2 Type in desired name. Touch [OK].
- 3 Select an icon. If there is no desired icon, touch [No Icon].
- 4 Touch [OK].

#### **Setting Waypoints**

You can set up to 3 waypoints between you current location and your destination. The final destination must be set before entering any waypoints.

#### **Adding a Waypoint**

1 Touch [Set as Waypoint] and the destination is automatically added to the Waypoint List.



2 Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.

#### **Adding another Waypoint**

- Before you touch [Go!] at the Waypoint List screen, touch [+ Add Waypoint].
- 2 Enter the waypoint with any method just as finding a destination. (pages 24-28)



- 3 Touch [Set as Waypoint] to confirm.
- 4 The system returns to the Waypoint List screen. Touch [Go!] to calculate the new route.

Setting a Waypoint Directly from the Map See page 23.

#### **Optimizing Your Route**

- 1 Touch [Set as Waypoint]. The Waypoint List appears.
- 2 Touch [Options]. Waypoint options screen appears.
- 3 Touch [Optimize Route].



4 The system takes you back to the Waypoint List screen with optimal route. Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.

#### **Deleting a Waypoint**

- 1 Select the desired waypoint to delete from the list.
- 2 Touch [Delete].



#### **Deleting All Waypoints**

- 1 Touch [Options].
- Touch [Delete All Waypoints]. Touch [Delete All] to confirm.



If all waypoints are deleted, will return to the waypoint list. To get back to the Map screen, touch [Map] to get back to the map.

#### **Editing Order of Waypoints**

- $\begin{array}{ll} 1 & \text{Main Menu} \to \text{Info} \to \text{Route} \to \text{Edit Waypoint} \\ & \text{or} \\ & \text{from the Map} \to \text{Route Button} \to \text{Edit Waypoint} \\ \end{array}$
- 2 At the Waypoint List Screen, select the desired waypoint to edit.
- 3 Touch [Edit Order].



f 4 Use the Up and Down buttons to move the waypoint.



5 Touch [OK] and the system returns to the Waypoint List screen.



6 Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.

#### Route

#### **Viewing Turn List During Guidance**

You can view a list of street names and upcoming turns and streets.

 $\textbf{Main Menu} \rightarrow \textbf{Info} \rightarrow \textbf{Route}$ 

or

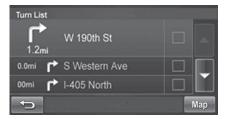
directly from the Map 642

1 Touch [View Turn List].



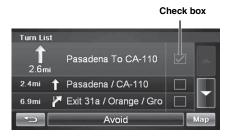
2 A list of upcoming streets and turns appears on the

To preview a specific point, select a street name/maneuver on the list.



#### **Avoiding a Particular Street**

- 1 Touch [View Turn List].
- 2 List of upcoming streets and turns appears on the screen. Select the street name, and touch its check box.



3 Touch [Avoid].

#### **Finding an Alternate Route**

1 On Route screen, touch [Change Method].





### 2 Touch [OK].

 You can select and re-calculate an alternate route based on Quickest Route or Shortest Route and select Avoid Freeway, Toll Road, Time Restricted Road or Ferry.

#### **Finding a Detour**

#### By Distance

- 1 On Route screen, touch [Detour].
- 2 Choose detour from 1/2 mile, 1 mile, 2 miles or 5 miles.

The system automatically calculates and displays a detoured route.



#### **Editing Waypoints**

To edit waypoints, see page 31.

#### **Canceling Route**

#### From Route screen or Main Menu, touch [Cancel Route].

 After canceling the route, you cannot select Route Menu until the next destination has been set. To set next the destination, see "Go to Menu" on page 24.

#### Home

You can go Home from anywhere once the Home Address is set. See page 29 to set a destination as Home.

#### **Going Home**

Go to Main Menu  $\rightarrow$  Home

Touch [Go!] to calculate the route.



### **GUIDEVIEW WINDOW™ Function**

This function allows you to get the navigation information from the normal screen of Audio Source promptly.

#### Turn on the GUIDEVIEW WINDOW™ Mode

Go to any audio source screen, press AUDIO ☐ hardkey to turn on GUIDEVIEW WINDOW™. Press again to turn it off.

#### **GUIDEVIEW WINDOW™** Display

#### Start-Up

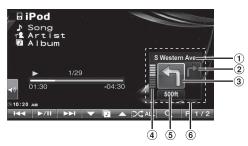


#### Non Guidance



- ① When touching the GUIDEVIEW WINDOW, the window will toggle between displaying heading orientation and the speed limit of the current street.
- The Current street name that the vehicle is matched on to is displayed.
  - If no GPS signal, the text "Locating GPS Satellites" will be displayed.
  - If your vehicle is off segment, nothing is displayed in the current street name location.

#### **Route Guidance**



- The street name of the next maneuver is displayed in the top portion of the screen.
- Second immediate maneuver arrow is displayed only for double maneuvers along the route.
- The maneuver arrow is displayed for the upcoming guidance.
- A countdown bar is displayed when approaching the maneuver.
- The distance to the maneuver is displayed at the bottom of the arrow.
- Touching the GUIDEVIEW WINDOW will prompt the system to announce the next maneuver.

#### Rerouting



It will be displayed when the rerouting is calculated.

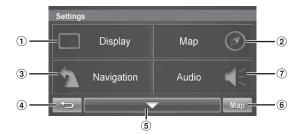
## **Settings**

#### **Settings Menu**

The lockout function applies to Setup Menu and Edit Address Book. To enable setup menu, your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

# Go to Main Menu ightarrow





#### 1 Display Button

For display settings, see page 35.



#### (2) Map Button

For map settings, see page 35.





#### 3 Navigation Button

For navigation settings, see page 35.





- 4 Returns to the previous screen.
- 5 Page List Down
- 6 Map Button

Press this to go to the map. See page 22.

#### 7 Audio Button

For audio settings, see page 36.



#### 8 Clock / Regional Button

For regional settings, see page 36.



#### 9 Restore Navi Defaults Button

This allows you to delete all stored information and default back to the original factory settings.



#### Update Button

For update operation, refer to ALPINE website.

- Please do not shut off power or remove the SD card during the update.
- 11 Page List Up
- 12 Traffic Button

For traffic settings, see page 36.



#### **Customizing Display**

Go to Main Menu  $\rightarrow$  Display



 The Day/Night mode map color will be changed automatically based on sunrise and sunset time.

#### **Screen Recalibration**

This allows you to recalibrate the touch screen for better accuracy.

#### **Customizing Map**

You can customize map color, vehicle icon, and place icons on the map.

Go to Main Menu  $\rightarrow$  Map





#### Displaying and Editing Icons on the Map

Place Icons, the Home Icon and Icons used in the Address Book can be turned on and off from the Display Setup Menu.

· Touch [OK] to complete the setting.

#### **Showing Trail Dots**

The Trail feature allows you to turn on and off trail dots that appear wherever the vehicle icon traverses. This is especially helpful for off-road enthusiasts.

#### **Customizing Navigation Tool**

Go to Main Menu ightarrow Navigation





#### **Route Method**

You can change the default routing method.

See page 31 for details.

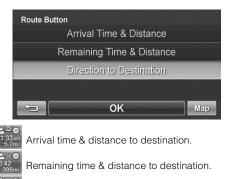
#### **Guidance Map**

You can choose between full map and arrow only in guidance mode.

#### **Route Button**

You can choose between 3 different route buttons.

Direction of destination.



#### **Show Route Overview**

This button allows you to view the full route after the destination has been calculated and before the guidance begins.

#### **Auto Zoom**

This button, when selected, allows the map to automatically zoom in when approaching maneuver.

#### **Route Unverified Roads if Possible**

This button avoids using roads not verified by the map provider.

#### **Start Demo**

You can watch a navigation demonstration with the system's voice and screen guidance.

· Set a destination before using this function.





#### **Button Sounds**

This allows you to turn the soft button sounds of navigation mode ON or OFF.

#### **Guidance Prompt**

This allows you to turn ON or OFF the guidance prompts.





#### Language

You can select a Language from English, French and Spanish.



#### Units

You can set the Units of Measure to read in kilometers or miles.

#### Clock / DST

You can set the Clock to 12 or 24 hour style and set Daylight Savings to fit your region.

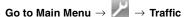


#### **Time Zone**

You can set the Time Zone to fit your region.



#### **Traffic Settings**





#### **Traffic Avoidance**

You can choose between 3 options for traffic avoidance.

Prompt: You will be asked to use a quicker route when traffic is

detected on route.

Automatic: The system will automatically reroute to avoid traffic.

Off: You will not be asked and the system will not

automatically reroute to avoid traffic.

### Information

#### Information Menu

#### Go to Main Menu → Info



#### Dashboard Button

For viewing dashboard, see page 37.



#### 2 GPS Button

For viewing GPS, see page 37.



#### 3 Route Button

For changing the route, see page 31.



#### 4 System Button

For viewing system information, see page 38.



#### Viewing Dashboard

#### Go to Main Menu ightarrow Info ightarrow Dashboard

The odometer displays the speed and time traveled.



Driving Average	Average speed.		
Overall Average	Average speed (includes idle time).		
Maximum Speed	Maximum speed reached.		
Driving Time	Time vehicle has been moving.		
Idle Time	Time vehicle has been stopped (not moving).		
Total Time	Total elapsed time (driving time plus idle time).		

#### **Viewing GPS Status**

This feature allows you to view GPS satellite signal information. You can view the dynamic location information received from satellite, such as, signal strength, compass (direction information), latitude/longitude, approximate altitude.

An explanation of the messages is shown below.

#### Go to Main Menu ightarrow Info ightarrow GPS



The following messages are displayed while the GPS receiver is tracking satellites:

#### **Locating GPS Satellites**

The INA-W910 searches the sky looking for GPS satellites.

#### **Acquiring GPS Signal**

The INA-W910 acquires positioning information transmitted from 1 to 3 tracked satellites while searching for more satellites (minimum 4 of needed).

#### **Fixing GPS Position**

The INA-W910 requires continuous signals from 4 or more tracked satellites (for 30 seconds) in order to accurately fix your position.

#### **Temporary Poor GPS Coverage**

Thunderstorms, dense foliage or surrounding tall buildings may cause temporary loss of position fix (acceptable if under 30 seconds).

#### Poor GPS Signal, Lost Position Fix

You may have entered an area where consistently poor GPS signal (lasting 30 seconds or more) makes it impossible to maintain a position fix.

#### No Line of Sight, Lost GPS Tracking

You are in an area where line of sight to GPS satellites has been blocked.

#### **Viewing System Information**

You can check software application, database version, and other information on this screen.

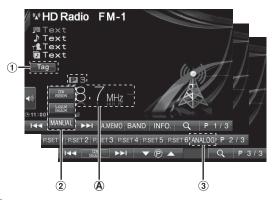
#### Go to Main Menu o Info o System



 Make a note of this information and refer to it whenever you communicate with customer support.

## **HD Radio**

#### Display example for HD Radio main screen



- [Tag] button: Stores the tag information. For details, refer to "Storing the tag information of HD Radio stations" on page 39.
- ② [DX SEEK]\* button: Displays the tuning mode selection list.
- (3) [ANALOG] button: Activating the Compulsory Analog Radio mode. The unit will receive Analog Radio signals only, the display will change to RBDS Tuner mode screen and the button will be highlighted. Touch the highlighted button to cancel the Compulsory Analog Radio mode.
- A Displays the preset number/frequency.
- \* The button displays the current tuning mode.

This unit is able to receive signals based on the terrestrial digital radio broadcasting standard.

When current AM/FM broadcasters are transmitting digital audio and data services, HD Radio signals are on-the-air in their service area. You can receive their digital broadcast and enjoy high quality sound. If there is no HD Radio signal in the current area, after 10 seconds, this unit will switch to receive the RBDS Radio signal automatically. However, the display is still HD Radio mode screen.

## Listening to the Radio

1 Press **SOURCE**/也 on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

2 Touch [HD Radio].

The digital radio mode is activated and the display changes to the HD Radio Tuner Mode screen.

5 Touch [BAND] to select the desired radio band.

Each press changes the bands as follows:

 $FM-1 \rightarrow FM-2 \rightarrow AM \rightarrow FM-1$ 

### Touch [DX SEEK]\* to choose the tuning mode.

DX SEEK

Local SEEK

MANUAL













- There are two modes you can select for auto tuning, DX and Local:
- DX (Distance) mode:
- Both strong and weak stations will be tuned in.
- Local mode;

Only strong stations will be tuned in.

The initial setting is DX.

- \* The button displays the current tuning mode.
- Touch  $[ | \blacktriangleleft ]$ ,  $[ \triangleright \triangleright | ]$  or  $[ \blacktriangleleft ]$ ,  $[ \triangleright \triangleright ]$  to change the radio frequency up or down respectively.

In manual mode, touch and hold to change the frequency continuously.

· "Digital" is displayed when a digital radio station is received. Refer to "Digital Seek Setting" on page 61.

## **Presetting Stations Manually**

- Tune in a desired radio station you wish to store in the preset memory by manual or automatic seek tuning.
- Touch [P1/3] to change the function guide.
- Touch and hold any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] for at least 2 seconds. The selected station is stored.
- Repeat the procedure to store up to 5 other stations onto the same band.

To use this procedure for other bands, simply select the desired band and repeat the procedure.

A total of 18 stations can be stored in the preset memory (6 stations for each band; FM1, FM2 or AM).

· If a preset memory has already been set in the same preset number, it will be cleared and the new station will be memorized.

## **Presetting Stations Automatically**

The tuner can automatically seek and store 6 strong stations in the selected band in order of signal strength.

#### After selecting the desired band, touch and hold [A.MEMO] for at least 2 seconds.

The tuner automatically seeks and stores 6 strong stations into [P.SET 1] to [P.SET 6] in order of signal strength. When the automatic storing has been completed, the tuner goes to the station stored in [P.SET 1].

If no stations are stored, the tuner will return to the original station you were listening to before the automatic storing procedure began.

## **Tuning to Preset Stations**

You can tune in the preset stations in memory on each band using the preset number.

- After selecting the desired band, touch [P1/3] to change the function guide.
- Touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] that has a station stored to it.

The preset station is received.

· When a multicast station sub channel is stored as a preset station, if the sub channel cannot be received any longer, touch the stored preset button, there will be no sound.

## Storing the tag information of HD Radio stations

iTunes Tagging lets you tag songs heard on HD Radio stations. You can preview, buy and download later, songs from your iTunes tagged playlist the next time you sync your iPod/iPhone. If the unit is connected to a Tagging compatible iPod/iPhone, you can use the iTunes Tagging function. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual of the Tagging compatible iPod/iPhone.

When a desired song is heard on an HD Radio station, if there is tag information of the song, the [Tag] button will light.

#### Touch [Tag] to save its tag information.

If no iPod/iPhone is connected, "Tag Count X" is displayed (X is the total amount of the tag information stored in this unit).

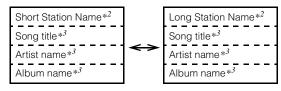
- During tagging, the iPod/iPhone takes priority to save the tag information. If no iPod/iPhone is connected, the tag information is saved to this unit.
- When the memory of iPod/iPhone is full, "iPod Memory Full, Tag Count X" is displayed. The tag information will be stored to the unit.
- If the tagging operation is interrupted by a hands-free phone call, the tagging operation will be canceled and the unit will display "Cannot Tag".
- This unit can store up to 50 pieces of tag information. When the memory of the unit is full, "Tuner Memory Full. Connect iPod" may be displayed.
- When an iPod that doesn't support the tagging function is connected, "Non-Tagging iPod" may be displayed.
- When the iPod/iPhone is disconnected from the unit during tagging, its tag information will be stored in the unit.
- If there is stored tag information on the unit, when an iPod/iPhone supporting the tag function is connected, the stored tag information will be transferred to the iPod/iPhone automatically. When the iPod/ iPhone memory becomes full, "iPod Memory Full" will be displayed, and any remaining tag information on the unit will not be transferred to the iPod/iPhone.
- If tag information already exists, "Already Tagged" will be displayed when you try to tag information again.

## **Changing the Display**

Text information, such as Station name, Song title, Artist, etc. is displayed while receiving a digital radio station.

## Touch [INFO.]\* $^{l}$ on the HD Radio Tuner mode main screen.

Each time you touch this button, the display changes as shown below.



<sup>\*</sup>I This button is unavailable when a RBDS radio station is received due to no HD Radio signal.

### Receiving a Multicast

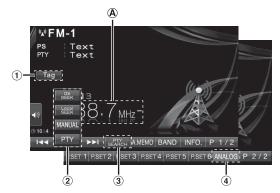
Multicasting is the ability to broadcast multiple program streams over a single FM frequency. This increases the amount and diversity of content choices. A maximum of eight multicast station channels can be selected on this unit.

When a radio station multicast is received, the "Multicast" indicator lights.

- 1 Touch [Q] in the HD Radio Tuner mode. The program list is displayed.
- Touch [▶] of the desired program type. The selected program is received.
- 3 Touch [▼] or [▲] of P on the function guide. The sub channel of the received radio station is changed.

## **RBDS Operation**

Display example for RBDS main screen



- (1) [Tag] button: Stores the tag information. For details, refer to "Storing the tag information of RBDS stations" on page 41.
- ②  $[\mathsf{DX} \ \mathsf{SEEK}]^{*I}$  button: Displays the tuning mode selection
- ③ [PTY SEARCH]\*2 button: Start searching for a station of the selected program type. For details, refer to "PTY (Program Type) Tuning" on page 41.
- (a) [ANALOG] button: Touch the highlighted button to cancel the Compulsory Analog Radio mode.
- A Displays the preset number/frequency.
- \*1 The button displays the current tuning mode.
- \*2 Displays only when the PTY tuning mode is selected.

The RBDS (Radio Broadcast Data System) is a radio information system. The RBDS allows you to receive a variety of information such as traffic information, station names.

#### The RBDS digital data includes the following:

PS	Program Service Name	
PTY	Program Type	

## **Recalling the RBDS Tuner mode**

1 Press **SOURCE**/ $\oplus$  on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

2 Touch [HD Radio].

The digital radio mode is activated and the display changes to the HD Radio Tuner Mode screen.

- If there is no HD Radio signals in the current area, after 10 seconds, the unit will change to the RBDS Tuner mode automatically.
- 3 Touch [P1/3] to change the function guide.
- 4 Touch [ANALOG].

"Analog only" is displayed.

The Compulsory Analog Radio mode is activated. The display changes to the RBDS Tuner mode screen and the [ANALOG] button will be highlighted.

<sup>\*</sup> Displays Short Station Name / Long Station Name in the Station Information Service Data.

<sup>\*3</sup> Displays Song title / Artist / Album in the main program Service Data.

## PTY (Program Type) Tuning

#### **FM Radio mode**

1 Touch [DX SEEK]\* to choose the PTY tuning mode. The PTY mode is activated.

The Program Type of the station being currently received will be displayed.

Touch [◄] or [▶] after activating the PTY mode to choose the desired program type while "PTY" (program type) is displayed.

Each press scrolls the program type by one.

3 Touch [PTY SEARCH] after selecting the program type to start searching for a station of the selected program type.

If no station is found, "NO PTY" will be displayed.

\* The button displays the current tuning mode.

## Storing the tag information of RBDS stations

iTunes Tagging lets you tag songs heard on RBDS stations. You can preview, buy and download later, songs from your iTunes tagged playlist the next time you sync your iPod/iPhone. If the unit is connected to a Tagging compatible iPod/iPhone, you can use the iTunes Tagging function. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual of the Tagging compatible iPod/iPhone.

When a desired song is heard on an RBDS station, if there is tag information of the song, the [Tag] button will light.

#### Touch [Tag] to save its tag information.

If no iPod/iPhone is connected, "Tag Count X" is displayed (X is the total amount of the tag information stored in this unit).

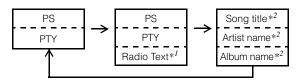
- During tagging, the iPod/iPhone takes priority to save the tag information. If no iPod/iPhone is connected, the tag information is saved to this unit.
- When the memory of iPod/iPhone is full, "iPod Memory Full, Tag Count X" is displayed. The tag information will be stored to the unit.
- If the tagging operation is interrupted by a hands-free phone call, the tagging operation will be canceled and the unit will display "Cannot Tag".
- This unit can store up to 50 pieces of tag information. When the memory of the unit is full, "Tuner Memory Full. Connect iPod" may be displayed.
- When an iPod that doesn't support the tagging function is connected, "Non-Tagging iPod" may be displayed.
- When the iPod/iPhone is disconnected from the unit during tagging, its tag information will be stored in the unit.
- If there is stored tag information on the unit, when an iPod/iPhone supporting the tag function is connected, the stored tag information will be transferred to the iPod/iPhone automatically. When the iPod/ iPhone memory becomes full, "iPod Memory Full" will be displayed, and any remaining tag information on the unit will not be transferred to the iPod/iPhone.
- If tag information already exists, "Already Tagged" will be displayed when you try to tag information again.

## Changing the Display (Compulsory Analog Radio mode only)

Text information, such as PS (Program Service name), Song title, Artist, etc. is displayed while receiving an FM radio station of RBDS Tuner.

#### Touch [INFO.] on RBDS Tuner mode screen.

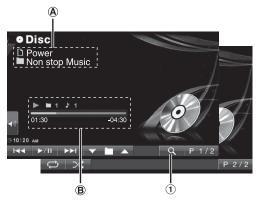
Each time you touch this button, the display changes as shown below.



- \*I If there is no receivable text message or the unit cannot receive a text message properly, the display shows blank.
- \*2 Displays Song title / Artist / Album in the main program Service
- If an RBDS radio station is received due to no HD Radio signal, the PS, Song title, Artist name and Album name information of RBDS radio station is displayed and cannot be changed by touching [INFO.].

## CD/MP3/WMA/AAC

#### Display example for MP3/WMA/AAC main screen



- [Q] button: Refer to page 54.
- A CD:

Displays the Track text\*1/Disc text\*1.

 If there is neither Track nor Disc name information, "No Text" will be displayed.

#### MP3/WMA/AAC:

After displaying the file name in the upper line, the track name is displayed if there is ID3 tag information.

After displaying the folder name in the lower line, the album name/artist name are displayed if there is ID3 tag information.

#### B CD:

Displays the disc number\*2/track number/elapsed time.

#### MP3/WMA/AAC:

Displays the disc number\*<sup>3</sup>/folder number/track number/elapsed playback time.

- \*1 Displayed when a CD text disc is inserted.
- \*2 Displayed when a CD changer is connected.
- \*3 Displayed when an MP3 compatible CD changer is connected.

## **Playback**

#### 1 Press SOURCE/₺ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

#### 2 Touch the source icon of [DISC].

The display shows the DISC mode screen.

When a CD/MP3/WMA/AAC is inserted into the DISC SLOT of this unit, with the label side facing up, the unit starts to play the CD/MP3/WMA/AAC.

## 3 Touch [I◄◄] or [▶▶I] to select the desired track (file).

#### Returning to the beginning of the current track (file):

Touch [ ◄ ].

#### Fast reverse:

Touch and hold [◄◄].

#### Advancing to the beginning of the next track (file):

Touch [►►].

#### Fast forward:

Touch and hold [▶▶].

#### To pause playback

Touch [►/II].

Touching [▶/III] again will resume playback.

#### Inserting/Ejecting a Disc

Refer to "Inserting/Ejecting a Disc" (page 18).

- The INA-W910 model includes a built-in MP3/WMA/AAC unit. You can play CD-ROMs, DVD-ROMs, CD-Rs, CD-Rws, DVD-Rs, DVD-RWs, DVD+Rs and DVD+RWs containing MP3/WMA/AAC files on this unit. Use the format compliant with this unit. For further information about playing or storing MP3/WMA/AAC files, refer to pages 43 and 44 before using the unit.
- WMA format files that are protected by DRM (Digital Rights Management), AAC format files that have been purchased from iTunes Music Store that are not DRM-Free and files that are copyprotected cannot be played back on this unit.
- The unit can play discs containing both audio data and MP3/WMA/ AAC data.
- The track display for CD audio data playback is the track numbers recorded on the disc.
- Three-inch (8 cm) CDs can be used.
- "Playing MP3/WMA/AAC Data (File Play Mode)" is mentioned on page 59.
- If an MP3/WMA/AAC disc with many files and folders is played, it takes a little longer than normal to start playback.
- Touch [Q] to activate the search mode. For operations, refer to "Search Function" on page 54.
   However the search mode function does not work in the CD change.
  - However, the search mode function does not work in the CD changer mode.
- The playback time may not be correctly displayed when a VBR (Variable Bit Rate) recorded file is played back.

## Repeat Play

## Touch [□] to play back repeatedly the track currently being played.

The track (file) will be played repeatedly.

Touch [□] again and select OFF to deactivate Repeat play.

#### MP3/WMA/AAC:

- 1 Touch [P1/2]\*3 to change the function guide.
- 2 Touch [ ] and select the desired Repeat play.

$$\bigcirc \to \bigcirc \blacksquare *^2 \to \bigcirc \circledcirc *^I \to (\mathsf{off}) \to \bigcirc$$
 (Repeat One)

## M.I.X. (Random Play)

#### Touch [x] during playback.

The tracks (files) on the disc will be played back in a random sequence.

To cancel M.I.X. play, touch [x;].

CD: 
$$\times \to \times$$
 ALL\*<sup>1</sup>  $\to$  (off)  $\to \times$ 

#### MP3/WMA/AAC:

- 1 Touch [P1/2]\*4 to change the function guide.
- 2 Touch [x] and select the desired M.I.X. play.

$$\mathbf{x} \mathbf{m}^{*3} \rightarrow \mathbf{x}^{*2} \rightarrow (\text{off}) \rightarrow \mathbf{x} \mathbf{m}^{*3}$$

In this mode, the tracks on all the CDs in the current magazine will be included in the random playback sequence.

\*2 If an MP3 compatible CD changer is connected, all files in a disc are played back in random sequence, and playback shifts to the next disc.

\*4 Display may vary depending on the connected devices.

 If the search mode (page 54) is activated, the M.I.X. play mode will be canceled.

## Selecting Folders (concerning MP3/WMA/AAC)

Touch **[** ▼] or [ ▲] to select the folder.

### **About MP3/WMA/AAC**

#### **CAUTION**

Except for private use, duplicating audio data (including MP3/WMA/AAC data) or distributing, transferring, or copying it, whether for free or for a fee, without permission of the copyright holder is strictly prohibited by the Copyright Act and by international treaty.

#### What is MP3?

MP3, whose official name is "MPEG-1, 2, 2.5 Audio Layer 3", is a compression standard prescribed by the ISO, the International Standardization Organization and MPEG which is a joint activity institution of the IEC.

MP3 files contain compressed audio data. MP3 encoding is capable of compressing audio data at extremely high ratios, reducing the size of music files to as much as one-tenth their original size. This is achieved while still maintaining near CD quality. The MP3 format realizes such high compression ratios by eliminating the sounds that are either inaudible to the human ear or masked by other sounds.

#### What is AAC?

AAC is the abbreviation for "Advanced Audio Coding", and is a basic format of audio compression used by MPEG2 or MPEG4.

#### What is WMA?

WMA, or "Windows Media<sup>TM</sup> Audio," is compressed audio data. WMA is similar to MP3 audio data and can achieve CD quality sound with small file sizes.

#### Method for creating MP3/WMA/AAC files

Audio data is compressed using software with MP3/WMA/AAC codes. For details on creating MP3/WMA/AAC files, refer to the user's manual for that software.

MP3/WMA/AAC files that are playable on this device have the file extensions.

MP3: "mp3'

WMA: "wma" (Ver. 7.1, 8 , 9, 9.1 and 9.2 are supported) AAC: "m4a"

WMA is not supported for the following files, Windows Media Audio Professional, Windows Media Audio 9 Voice or Windows Media Audio 9 Pro Lossless.

There are many different versions of the AAC format. Confirm that the software being used conforms to the acceptable formats listed above. It's possible that the format may be unplayable even though the extension is valid. Playback of AAC files encoded by iTunes is supported.

#### Supported playback sampling rates and bit rates

#### MP

Sampling rates: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz,

16 kHz, 12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz

Bit rates: 32 - 320 kbps

WMA

Sampling rates: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz

Bit rates: 48 - 192 kbps

AAC

Sampling rates: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz,

16 kHz, 12 kHz, 11.025 kHz, 8 kHz

Bit rates: 16 - 320 kbps

This device may not play back correctly depending on sampling rates.

<sup>\*</sup>I If a CD Changer or an MP3 compatible CD changer is connected and the Repeat Disc mode is selected, the unit repeatedly plays back all tracks (files) on the disc selected.

<sup>\*2</sup> Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

<sup>\*3</sup> Display may vary depending on the connected devices.

#### ID3 tags/WMA tags

If tag data is in an MP3/WMA/AAC file, this device can display the title (track title), artist name, and album name ID3 tag/WMA tag data (maximum 128 characters).

This device can only display single-byte alphanumeric characters and the underscore. For non-supported characters, "No Support" is displayed.

The number of characters may be limited, or not correctly displayed, depending on the tag information.

#### Playing back MP3/WMA/AAC

MP3/WMA/AAC files are prepared, then written to a CD-R, CD-RW (DVD-R/DVD-RW) using CD-R writing software. A disc can hold up to 4,096 files/256 folders (including Root Folders), and the maximum number of folders is 255. Playback may not be performed if a disc exceeds the limitations described above.

#### Media supported

The media that this device can play back are CD-ROMs, CD-Rs, and CD-RWs, DVD-Rs and DVD-RWs.

#### Corresponding File Systems

This device supports discs formatted with ISO9660 Level 1 or Level 2.

Under the ISO9660 standard, there are some restrictions to remember.

The maximum nested folder depth is 8 (including the root directory). The number of characters for a folder/file name is limited.

Valid characters for folder/file names are letters A-Z (all caps), numbers 0-9, and '\_' (underscore).

This device can play back discs in Joliet, Romeo, etc. and other standards that conform to ISO9660. However, sometimes the file names, folder names, etc. are not displayed correctly.

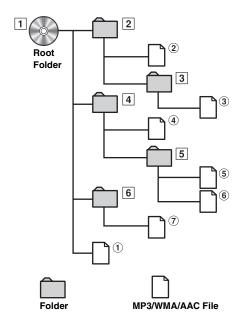
#### Formats supported

This device supports CD-ROM XA, Mixed Mode CD, Enhanced CD (CD-Extra) and Multi-Session.

This device cannot correctly play back discs recorded with Track At Once or packet writing.

#### Order of files

Files are played back in the order that the writing software writes them to the disc. Therefore, the playback order may not be what's expected. Verity the writing order in the software's documentation. The playback order of the folders and files is as follows. (The following numbers may differ from actually displayed numbers.)



#### Terminology

#### Bit rate

This is the "sound" compression rate specified for encoding. The higher the bit rate, the higher the sound quality, but also the larger the files.

#### Sampling rate

This value shows how many times per second the data is sampled (recorded). For example, music CDs use a sampling rate of 44.1 kHz, so the sound is sampled (recorded) 44,100 times per second. The higher the sampling rate, the higher the sound quality, but also the larger the volume of data.

#### Encoding

Converting music CDs, WAVE (AIFF) files, and other sound files into the specified audio compression format.

#### Tag

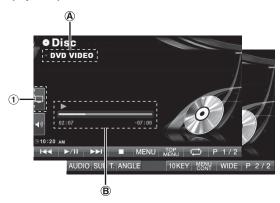
Song information such as track titles, artist names, album names, etc. written into MP3/WMA/AAC files.

#### Root folder

The root folder (or root directory) is found at the top of the file system. The root folder contains all folders and files. It is created automatically for all burned discs.

## DVD/Video CD

Display example for DVD Video main screen



- A Displays the disc (DVD VIDEO, DVD AUDIO, VIDEO CD) being played back.
- B Displays the elapsed playback time.
- Some operations cannot be carried out depending on the disc or playback screen.
- Displays of the function guide [P1/2], etc. may vary depending on the connected device(s).
- ① Changes the Contrast Level adjustment screen directly. For details, refer to "Adjusting Image Brilliance (Live Contrast)" on page 62.

#### Disc types that can be used for each heading are represented by the following marks.



DVD Commercial Video discs (used for the distribution of movies, etc.) or a DVD-R/ DVD-RW, DVD+R/DVD+RW recorded in a video mode can be used.



DVD Commercial Audio discs can be used.



Video-CD discs can be used.

## Playing a Disc (DVD-V) (DVD-A) (







INA-W910 has a built-in DVD player. When an optional Alpine DVD/ Video CD/CD player (or DVD changer) is connected to the INA-W910, you can control it from the INA-W910 (except some operations).

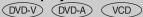
#### ♠ WARNING

It is dangerous (and illegal in many states) for the driver to watch the DVD/TV/Video while driving the vehicle. The driver may be distracted from looking ahead and an accident could occur.

Install the INA-W910 correctly so that the driver cannot watch DVD/TV/Video unless the vehicle is stopped and the emergency brake is applied.

If the INA-W910 is not installed correctly, the driver will be able to watch the DVD/TV/Video while driving the vehicle and may be distracted from looking ahead causing an accident. The driver or other people could be severely injured.

#### To display the DVD mode screen



To watch a video source, your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Push the foot brake to bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 While the parking brake is being engaged the second time, release the foot brake.
- · For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the DVD mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the DVD mode, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3), of "To display the DVD mode screen."

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the DVD mode screen."

· If you try to activate the auxiliary device while driving, the display will show the warning-Picture off for your safety.

#### ⚠ Caution

- Not all functions will operate for every DVD. See the individual DVD's instructions for details on the features supported.
- Fingerprints on a disc may adversely affect playback. If a problem occurs, remove the disc and check for fingerprints on the playback side. Clean the disc if necessary.
- · If you switch the power or Ignition key OFF or change sources during playback, playback will continue where you left off when you resume playback.
- · If you try to perform an invalid operation (based on the type of disc being played), the following mark is displayed on the monitor screen: \( \int \).
- Play Position Memory Function Even if you turn power off or switch the Ignition key to OFF during playback or change the source, playback will continue from the point where playback stopped when the power is turned ON again.

#### Press SOURCE/ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

#### Touch [DISC].

The display shows the DISC mode screen. Insert a disc with the label side facing up. The unit starts to play the disc.

- The operation screen changes to the visual screen in the DVD or Video CD mode for 5 seconds after an operation has been performed. Touch the display panel to display the operation screen again.
- The display mode can be changed by touching [WIDE]. For operation, see "Switching Display Modes" on page 55.

#### Inserting/Ejecting a Disc

Refer to "Inserting/Ejecting a Disc" (page 18).

- · The reverse side of a double-sided DVD will not be played automatically.
  - Remove the disc, turn it over, and reinsert it.
- DO NOT insert discs containing maps for the navigation system. Doing so could result in damage.
- Refer also to "DVD Setup" (pages 55-60).
- · Be sure the remote input lead is connected to the remote output lead of this unit when a DVD changer or DVD player is connected. If not correctly connected, touch operation cannot be performed.
- "Can't Downmix" is displayed when a Downmix (multi-channel signals are mixed into 2ch) prohibited section of a DVD-Audio disc is played. In this case, only the Lch/Rch recorded on the disc is output as sound. (The sound of Centre speaker, L-surround speaker, R-surround speaker, and Subwoofer is not output.)

#### If a menu screen appears

On DVDs and Video CDs with playback control (PBC), menu screens may appear automatically. If this happens, perform the operation described below to start playback.

· To play back a DVD-Audio disc, set "VCAP" in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

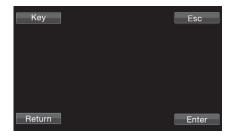
## Direct Menu Operations DVD-V DVD-A

Touch the DVD menu directly.

· Some operations cannot be performed depending on the disc.

## Menu Operations OVD-V OVD-A

1 Touch any area on DVD mode screen to display the operation keys.



#### 2 Touch [Key].

The menu operation mode will be displayed.



- 3 Select a desired menu item by touching [▲], [▼], [◄] or [▶].
- 4 Touch [Enter] to confirm the selected item.

## Numeric Keypad Input Operations (DVD-V) (DVD-A)





1 Touch any area on DVD mode screen to display the operation keys.

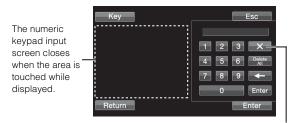


2 Touch [Key].

The menu operation mode appears.

3 Touch [Key] again.

The numeric keypad input mode screen appears.



Touch [x] to close the numeric keypad input screen.

- 4 Touch a desired number.
- 5 Touch [Enter] on the numeric keypad mode screen to confirm your selection.

## Numeric Keypad Input Operations (VCD)

When PBC is turned OFF, the menu screen is not displayed. Turn it ON to display the screen (See "Setting the Video CD Play Mode" on page 60).

- 1 Touch [P1/2] in the Video CD mode to change to the function guide.
- 2 Touch [10KEY]. The numeric keypad is displayed.
- 3 Touch and input a desired number.
- 4 Touch [Enter] to confirm.

#### Displaying the Top Menu Screen

(DVD-V) (DVD-A)

When a DVD contains two or more titles, the top menu screen appears.

#### Touch [TOP MENU] on the DVD mode main screen.

The top menu screen appears.

- · To perform necessary operations, see "If a menu screen appears" on
- To play back a DVD-Audio disc, set "VCAP" in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

#### Displaying the Menu Screen (DVD-V)

With a DVD having two or more menus, a menu screen will appear for the programs available, in addition to the main programs.

#### Touch [MENU] on the DVD mode main screen.

The menu screen appears.

· To perform necessary operations, see "If a menu screen appears" on page 46.

#### **Displaying the Menu Operation Mode** Screen (DVD-V) (DVD-A)

Touch [P1/2]\* on the DVD mode main screen. The function guide changes.

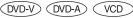
\* The display differs, depending on the disc (mode).

#### Touch [MENU CONT].

The menu operation mode screen appears.

- For further operation, see "If a menu screen appears" on page 46.
- To play back a DVD-Audio disc, set "VCAP" in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

## Stopping Playback (Pre Stop)







Press the stop button during playback to stop playback. That position is stored in the memory.

## Touch [■] once during playback.

"Pre Stop" is displayed.

### Touch [▶/||] in the Pre Stop mode.

Playback starts from the position at which it was stopped.

- · For some discs, the position at which playback was stopped may not be accurate.
- To play back a DVD-Audio disc, set "VCAP" in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

### Stopping Playback (DVD-V) (DVD-A) (VCD







#### Touch [■] twice or touch and hold [■] for at least 2 seconds during playback.

"Stop" is displayed, and playback stops.

• Playback starts from the beginning when [▶/III] is touched while playback is stopped.

## Fast-forwarding/Fast-reversing

DVD-V) (DVD-A) (VCD



DVD-Video, Video-CD, DVD-Audio (VCAP mode)\*:

#### During playback, touch and hold [I◄◄] (Fastreverse) or [►►] (fast-forward).

When touched and held for more than 1 second, the disc is forwarded/reversed at double speed. When held for 5 more seconds or longer, the disc is forwarded/reversed at 8 times the normal speed. When held for 10 seconds or longer, the disc is forwarded/reversed at 21 times the normal speed.

#### DVD-Audio (VOFF mode)\*:

During playback, touch and hold [I◄◄] (Fastreverse) or [▶▶|] (fast-forward).

#### Stop touching [I◄◄] or [▶▶I] to return to normal playback.

- \* When "VCAP" or "VOFF" is set in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).
- · No sound is played during fast-forwarding/fast-reversing.
- · For DVDs and Video CDs with playback control (PBC), the menu screen may reappear during fast-forwarding/fast-reversing.
- · Operation may not be possible, depending on the disc.

## Finding the Beginnings of Chapters/

Tracks (DVD-V) (DVD-A) (VCD)





#### During playback, touch [I◄◀] or [▶▶I].

The chapter/track switches each time the button is touched, and playback of the selected chapter/track starts.

- >> : Touch this to start playback from the beginning of the following chapter/track.
- I Touch this to start playback from the beginning of the current chapter/track.
- Some DVDs do not have chapters.
- Be sure to turn PBC off before starting the search (see "Setting the Video CD Play Mode" on page 60).

#### Supplementary explanation

"Chapters" are divisions of movies or musical selections on DVDs.

"Tracks" are divisions of movies or musical selections on Video CD, DVD Audio and music CDs.

"Groups" associate a track (one song) with other tracks stored on a DVD-Audio. Group playback differs depending on the disc.

## Playing Still Frames (Pausing)





- During playback, touch [►/II].
- Touch [►/II] to resume playback.
- No sound is played during the still frame mode.
- The image or sound may stop temporarily when playback starts from the pause mode. This is not a malfunction.

## Forward/reverse frame-by-frame Playback (DVD-V) (VCD)

In the pause mode, touch [I◀◀] or [▶▶I].

The picture advances or reverses by one frame each time the button is touched.

- Touch [▶/||] to return to normal mode.
- No sound is output during forward/reverse frame-by-frame playback.
- Reverse frame-by-frame cannot be carried out on the DVD-VR disc.

## Slow Motion Playback (DVD-V) (VCD)





- When [I◄◄] or [▶▶|] is touched and held while in the pause mode, the 1/8th speed slow motion playback mode is set. When held in for 5 more seconds, the slow motion
- Stop touching [I◄◄] or [▶▶I] to pause, and touch [ > / | ] to play back.

speed switches to 1/2 the normal speed.

- No sound is played during slow motion playback.
- Reverse slow motion playback is not available on the Video CD disc.
- 1/2, 1/8 are approximate speeds. The actual speed differs from disc to

## Repeat Playback (DVD-V) (DVD-A)





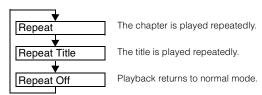


Use this function to play the disc's titles, chapters or tracks, etc. repeatedly.

#### **DVD Video**

#### Touch [ ].

The repeat mode switches every time the button is touched.

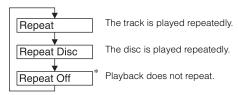


- Display may vary depending on the connected devices.
- The REPEAT mode is always turned off when [ ] is touched and held for at least 2 seconds.

#### Video CD

#### During playback, touch [ ].

The repeat mode switches every time the button is touched.



- \* Displayed only in the changer mode.
- · Display may vary depending on the connected devices.
- The track/disc repeat modes cannot be used on Video CDs with playback control (PBC). These modes can be carried out after turning PBC off. See "Setting the Video CD Play Mode" on page 60.
- For some discs it is not possible to switch the repeat mode.

#### **DVD Audio**

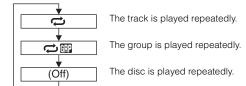
#### Touch [戊].

The repeat mode switches every time the button is touched.

#### VCAP mode\*:



#### VOFF mode\*:



\* When "VCAP" or "VOFF" is set in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

## Searching by Title/Group (DVD-V) (DVD-A)





Use this function to easily find positions on the DVD using the DVD's titles or groups.

## Touch [P1/2]\* while playback is stopped.

The function guide appears.

\* The display differs, depending on the disc (mode).

#### Touch [10KEY].

The numeric keypad input mode screen appears.

#### Enter a desired title or group by touching its title or group number.

See page 46 for operation of the numeric keypad.

### Confirm your selection by touching [Enter].

Playback will start from the title number selected.

- · This function cannot be used on discs on which no title numbers are recorded.
- Playback starts from the beginning of the chapter/track number in the state of Pre Stop.
- Some disc may not accept any operation.

## Searching Directly by Chapter or Track Number (DVD-V) (DVD-A) (VCD)

Use this function to easily move to the beginnings of the chapters or tracks on the disc.

#### Touch [P1/2]\* in any mode other than stop mode. The function guide will appear.

\* The display differs, depending on the disc (mode).

#### Touch [10KEY].

The numeric keypad input mode screen will appear.

## Touch and enter the chapter number you want to

See page 46 for operation of the numeric keypad.

#### 4 Touch [Enter] to confirm your selection.

Playback will start from the selected chapter or track.

· This function is not available for a disc on which chapters or tracks are not stored.

### Switching the Angle (DVD-V) (DVD-A)





On DVDs in which scenes have been filmed from multiple angles, the angle can be switched during playback.

#### During playback, touch [P1/2]\*.

The function guide changes.

\* The display differs, depending on the disc (mode).

#### Touch [ANGLE].

The angle switches between the angles recorded on the disc every time the button is touched.

- Some time may be required for the angle to change.
- Depending on the disc, the angle may switch in one of two ways. Seamless: The angle switches smoothly.
  - Non-seamless: When the angle is switched, a still picture is displayed first, after which the angle switches.
- · To play back a DVD-Audio disc, set "VCAP" in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

## Scroll to Move the Page Forward or Backward (DVD-A)

"Page" is a still image stored on a DVD-Audio disc.

#### Touch [P1/3] twice while playing a DVD-Audio disc in VCAP mode\*.

\* Playing back a DVD-Audio disc when "VCAP" is set in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

#### Touch PAGE [♥] or [▲].

The display switches.

Touch and hold to display the home page.

• For DVD-Audio discs without Pages, depending on the DVD-Audio disc, the "Page" function may not be operable if images are in slide show form.

## **Switching the Audio Tracks**







DVDs with multiplex audio or audio languages allow switching the sound during playback.

#### During playback, touch [P1/2]\*.

\* The display differs, depending on the disc (mode).

#### Touch [AUDIO].

The sound switches between the alternate audio tracks recorded on the disc every time the button is touched.

- The alternate track selected becomes the default setting every time the power is turned on or the disc is replaced. If the disc does not include that track, the disc's default language is selected instead.
- Not all discs will allow changing the alternate audio tracks during playback. In these cases, select audio tracks from the DVDs menu.
- There may be a delay before the selected alternate track begins to

#### Video CDs with multiplex audio

During playback, touch [P1/2].

The function guide changes.

Touch [AUDIO].

The left and right channels will be output as shown, each time the button is touched.

Audio LR → Audio LL → Audio RR → Audio LR

## Switching the Subtitles (Subtitle Language) (DVD-V) (DVD-A)

With DVDs on which multiple subtitle languages are recorded, the subtitle language can be switched during playback; moreover, subtitles can be hidden.

During playback, touch [P1/2]\*.

The function guide changes.

\* The display differs, depending on the disc (mode).

Touch [SUBT.].

Touching this button repeatedly selects sequentially the subtitle languages recorded on the disc, and then turns the subtitles OFF.

- To play back a DVD-Audio disc, set "VCAP" in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).
- There may be a delay before the selected subtitle appears.
- · Not all discs will allow changing the subtitles during playback. In these cases, select subtitles from the DVDs menu.
- The subtitle language selected becomes the default setting every time the power is turned on or the disc is replaced. If the disc does not include that language, the disc's default language is selected instead. However, the subtitle language may differ depending on the disc.
- · For some discs, the subtitles will be displayed even when this is set to OFF. However, the subtitle language may differ depending on the

## Switching from the disc menu



(DVD-V) (DVD-A)

For some discs, the audio language, angle and subtitles can be switched from the disc menu.

- 1 Touch [MENU] or [TOP MENU] to display the
- Select an item to confirm it. See "If a menu screen appears" on page 46.
- To play back a DVD-Audio disc, set "VCAP" in "Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode" (page 59).

## Other Useful **Features**

### **Adjusting the Audio**

- Press SOURCE/ on the unit. The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.
- Touch [ ] on the main source screen. The Setup Select screen is displayed.
- Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Audio Setup. The Audio Setup screen appears.

Display example for Audio Setup Screen



- · When the optional IMPRINT audio processor (PXA-H100) or an external audio processor is connected, the "A.Processor" list is displayed. For details on operation, refer to "IMPRINT Operation (Optional)" (page 71) or "External Audio Processor Operation (Optional)" (page 77).
- Touching [ $\blacktriangle$ ] or [ $\blacktriangledown$ ] will scroll the list one line at a time.
- Touching  $[\]$  or  $[\]$  will scroll the list one page at a time. Touching  $[\]$  to return to the previous screen.

....This item is controllable with the INA-W910 only.

(IMPRINT)

....This item is available when the optional IMPRINT audio processor (PXA-H100) is connected.



.This item is available when an External Audio Processor is connected.

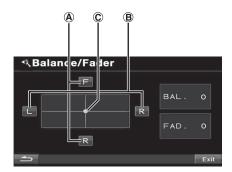
#### Adjusting Balance/Fader Unit



(IMPRINT) (A.PROC

Touch [≫] of Balance/Fader, the adjusting screen of Balance/Fader will be displayed.

#### Display example for Balance/Fader Screen



#### A Adjusting the Fader

Touch [F] or [R] to adjust the volume of the front and rear speakers.

Setting range: F15 to R15

• If an optional IMPRINT audio processor (PXA-H100) is connected to this unit and you have set the 2.2ch (3WAY)/4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/ SUBW.) switch to 2.2ch (3WAY), you cannot adjust the FADER mode. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual of PXA-H100.

#### B Adjusting the Balance

Touch [L] or [R] to adjust the sound volume of the left and right speakers.

Setting range: L15 to R15

#### © Adjusting the Balance/Fader Directly

#### Touch and move [ $\bigcirc$ ] to a desired setting.

Or touch a desired setting range, and [ ] will move to that location

Touch [L] or [R] of Balance and [F] or [R] of Fader for fine-tuning.

## Adjusting Bass/Treble Unit

You can change the bass/treble frequency emphasis to create your own tonal preference.

Touch [≫] to display the Bass/Treble adjusting screen.

- · Adjustment cannot be performed when Defeat is set to ON.
- If OFF is set in "Changing MultEQ mode" (page 71) when the IMPRINT audio processor is connected, the list is not displayed.

## Setting the Bass level Unit MPRINT

You can emphasize or weaken the bass frequency.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Bass Level to select the desired bass level.

Unit Setting range\* $^{I}$ : -6 to +6 MPRINT Setting range: -7 to +7

 $st^{1}$  Setting value will change according to the level value set in Band 1 of P-EQ or G-EQ. Refer to "Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ)" on page 53 or "Adjusting the Graphic Equalizer Curve (G-EQ)" on page 53.

#### **Setting the Bass Center Frequency**



The displayed bass frequency is emphasized. Touch [◀] or [▶] of Bass Freq. to select the desired bass center frequency.

Setting range: 63 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz

- The operation can be performed only when the P-EQ is selected in "Setting EO mode" on page 53.
- Setting value will change according to the frequency value set in Band 1 of P-EQ. Refer to "Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ)" on page 53.

#### Setting the Bass Bandwidth Unit



Changes the boosted bass bandwidth to wide or narrow. A wider setting will boost a wide range of frequencies above and below the center frequency. A narrower setting will boost only frequencies near the center frequency.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Bass Bandwidth to select the desired bass band width.

Setting range: Wide1 (Narrow) to Wide4 (Wide)

- The operation can be performed only when the P-EQ is selected in "Setting EQ mode" on page 53.
- · Setting value will change according to the bandwidth value set in Band 1 of P-EQ. Refer to "Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ)" on page 53.

## Setting the treble level Unit (MPRINT)





#### You can emphasize the treble frequency.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Treble Level to select the desired treble level

Unit  $\stackrel{>}{>}$  Setting range\*<sup>2</sup>: -6 to +6

(MPRINT) Setting range: -7 to +7

### Setting the Treble Center Frequency Unit



The displayed treble frequency is emphasized.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Treble Freq. to select the desired treble center frequency.

Setting range: 10 kHz, 12.5 kHz, 16 kHz, 17.5 kHz

- The operation can be performed only when the P-EQ is selected in "Setting EQ mode" on page 53.
- Setting value will change according to the frequency value set in Band 5 of P-EQ. Refer to "Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ)" on page 53.

<sup>\*2</sup> Setting value will change according to the level value set in Band 5 of P-EQ or Band 7 of G-EQ. Refer to "Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ)" on page 53.

#### Subwoofer On and Off Unit



Touch [◀] or [▶] of Subwoofer to set to ON or OFF.

OFF: Subwoofer output is off. ON: Subwoofer output is on.

### Adjusting the Subwoofer Level Unit MPRINT



When ON is set in "Subwoofer On and Off", the item is displayed.

When an External Audio Processor is connected, the list is not displayed.

1 Touch [≫] of Subwoofer.

The display change to the Subwoofer Adjusting screen.

2 Touch [◀] or [▶] of Level to adjust the subwoofer output.

Setting range: 0 to 15

#### Switching the Subwoofer phase \



When ON is set in "Subwoofer On and Off" while the car is parked, the item is displayed.

The subwoofer output phase is toggled subwoofer normal (0°) or subwoofer reverse (180°).

1 Touch [≫] of Subwoofer.

The display change to the Subwoofer Adjusting screen.

2 Touch [◀] or [▶] of Phase to select to 0° or 180°.

· When the IMPRINT audio processor is connected, set "Changing MultEQ mode" (page 71) to OFF while the car is parked.

### Setting the Subwoofer System Unit MPRINT



When ON is set in "Subwoofer On and Off" while the car is parked, the item is displayed.

1 Touch [≫] of Subwoofer.

The display change to the Subwoofer Adjusting screen.

2 Touch [◀] or [▶] of System to select to System 1 or System 2.

System 1: Subwoofer level changes according to the main volume setting.

System 2: Subwoofer level change is different from the main volume setting. For example, even at low volume settings, the subwoofer is still audible.

### Setting the Subwoofer Channel Unit MPRINT



When ON is set in "Subwoofer On and Off" while the car is parked, the item is displayed.

1 Touch [≫] of Subwoofer. The display change to the Subwoofer Adjusting screen.

2 Touch [◀] or [▶] of Channel to select to Stereo or Mono (monaural).

Stereo: Subwoofer stereo (L/R) output Mono: Subwoofer monaural output

· When the IMPRINT audio processor is connected, set "Changing MultEQ mode" (page 71) to OFF while the car is parked.

### Adjusting the Subwoofer Level (A.PROC)



When an external audio processor is connected, the list is displayed.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Subw. Level to adjust the subwoofer output.

Setting range: 0 to 15

### Adjusting Nav. Mix Level Unit





Touch [◀] or [▶] of Nav. Mix Level to adjust the volume of navigation interruption.

Setting range: 0 to 15

- · The setting navigation interruption is not displayed if an external audio processor not compatible with Nav. Mix is connected.
- While an External audio processor is connected, this function may inoperable when Defeat is set to ON.

#### Setting the Media Xpander mode Unit



When the Media Xpander is on, you can adjust the Media Xpander level. While the car is parked, the item is displayed.

#### Select ON or OFF of MX by touching [◀] or [▶] of Media Xpander.

OFF: Turns off the MX effect of every music source.

ON: Turns on the specified MX mode.

## Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Media Xpander after setting to ON.

The Media Xpander setup screen appears.

#### Touch [◄] or [▶] of the current MX mode.

• Music source (such as USB and CDs, etc.) level can be set.

#### MX CD (No Effect, Level 1 to 3)

CD mode processes a large quantity of data. This data is used to reproduce the sound cleanly by making use of the data quantity.

#### MX CMPM (No Effect, Level 1 to 3)/MX SXM (No Effect, Level 1 to 3)

This corrects information that was omitted at the time of compression. This reproduces a well-balanced sound close to the original.

#### MX Tuner (No Effect, Level 1 to 3)

The medium to high frequencies become more clear, and produces well balanced sound in all the bands.

#### MX DVD (No Effect, Level 1 to 3)

The dialog portion of the video is reproduced more clearly.

#### MX AUX (No Effect, Level 1 to 3)

Choose the MX mode that corresponds to the media connected.

- When No Effect is selected, MX effect of each MX mode will be OFF.
- Each music source, such as CD, MP3 can have its own MX setting.
- There is no MX mode for AM radio.
- MX CMPM is applied for MP3/WMA/AAC, Pandora Radio and iPod/
- MX Tuner is applied for HD Radio and RBDS reception.
- MX SXM is applied for SiriusXM reception.
- The MX setting can be performed only when a source is currently
- The function is inoperable when Defeat is set to ON.

#### Adjusting the Time Correction (



While the car is parked, this item is displayed. Before performing the following procedures, refer to "About Time Correction" (page 75).

#### 1 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Time Correction.

The Time Correction screen appears.

#### Adjust the distance (0.0 to 336.6 cm) of a desired speaker by touching the respective [◄] or [▶] button.

L = (distance to farthest speaker) -(distance to other speakers)

Refer to "Time Correction Value List" on page 75.

#### Repeat step 2 to set another speaker.

By setting these values to make its sound reach the listening position at the same time as the sound of other speakers.

· The total adjustment distance for all speakers should be less than 680 cm (268.1 inch).

#### Setting the Time Correction Unit (T.Corr Parameter) Unit



While the car is parked, this item is displayed. You can change the unit, (cm or inch) of time correction.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of T.Corr Parameter to select cm or Inch.

#### Setting item: T.Corr Parameter

 $cm \leftrightarrow Inch$ 

The unit of time correction is cm. cm: Inch: The unit of time correction is Inch.

## Setting EQ mode Unit

While the car is parked, this item can be adjusted.

This setting gives you a choice of 5-band parametric, or 7-band graphic equalizer.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of EQ Select to select P-EQ or G-EQ.

P-EQ: 5-band Parametric EQ. G-EQ: 7-band Graphic EQ.

### Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ) Unit



When P-EQ is set in "Setting EQ mode" while the car is parked, this item can be adjusted.

You can modify the Equalizer settings to create a response curve more appealing to your personal taste.

#### Touch [ $\gg$ ] of EQ Select after selecting P-EQ in "Setting EQ mode".

The P-EQ list screen appears.

## Adjust the P-EQ to your preference.

#### Adjusting the Band

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Band to select the band to be adjusted.

Band 1 / Band 2 / Band 3 / Band 4 / Band 5

#### Adjusting the Frequency

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Freq. to adjust the frequency of the selected

Adjustable frequency bands: 63 Hz to 17.5 kHz (in 1/3 octave steps)

Band-1: 63 Hz~200 Hz (63 Hz) Band-2: 160 Hz~1 kHz (160 Hz) Band-3: 630 Hz~4 kHz (630 Hz) Band-4: 1.6 kHz~10 kHz (1.6 kHz)

Band-5: 10 kHz~17.5 kHz (10 kHz)

#### Adjusting the Level

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Level to adjust the level of selected band.

Adjustable level: -6 to +6 dB

#### Setting the Bandwidth

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Q to select the bandwidth.

Adjustable bandwidth: 1, 2, 3, 4

#### To adjust another band, repeat step 2 and adjust all bands.

- The frequency value range of the current band should be higher than the previous band's setting value and lower than the next band's setting value.
- · While adjusting the Parametric EQ, you should consider the frequency response of the connected speakers.
- When the Parametric EQ is adjusted, the adjustment for Graphic EQ becomes ineffective.

#### Adjusting the Graphic Equalizer Curve (G-EQ)



When G-EQ is set in "Setting EQ mode" while the car is parked, this item can be adjusted.

You can modify the equalizer settings to create a response curve more appealing to your personal taste.

#### Touch [≫] of EQ Select after selecting G-EQ in "Setting EQ mode".

The G-EQ list screen appears.

### Adjust the G-EQ to your preference.

Band-1 (80 Hz) / Band-2 (250 Hz) / Band-3 (500 Hz) / Band-4 (1,000 Hz) / Band-5 (4,000 Hz) / Band-6 (8,000 Hz) / Band-7 (16,000 Hz)

#### Adjusting the Level

Touch [◀] or [▶] to adjust the level of selected band.

Adjustable level: -6 to +6 dB

#### To adjust another band, repeat step 2, and then adjust all bands.

• When Graphic EQ is adjusted, the adjustment for Parametric EQ becomes ineffective.

### Adjusting Highpass Filter Unit

When Defeat is set to OFF, touch the title bar of H.P.F. to adjust screen.

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Front H.P.F. to adjust the front speaker.

Setting range: OFF, 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz

Touch  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  or  $[\blacktriangleright]$  of Rear H.P.F. to adjust the rear speaker.

Setting range: OFF, 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz

· Select OFF when no adjustment is required.

## Turning Defeat ON or OFF Unit MPRINT A.PROC

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Defeat to set to ON or OFF.

## Storing Settings in the Memory

Adjustment or setting contents of Time Correction and P/G-EQ can be stored.

Contents that can be stored vary depends on the audio processor used.

- 1 Check whether the Defeat mode is OFF.
- 2 Touch [MEMORY] on the right side of bottom
- Within 5 seconds, touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] on the bottom screen.

The setting contents are stored.

 The stored contents will not be deleted even when the battery power cord is detached

## **Calling up the Preset Memory**

- ${f 1}$  Check whether the Defeat mode is OFF.
- Touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] on the bottom display to select the preset memory.
- It takes a few moments to call up the preset memory.

#### **Search Function**

## Touch [Q ] on the function guide while in the CD or MP3/ WMA/AAC mode.

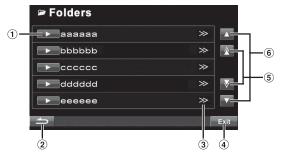
Search list screen is displayed.

#### Select a desired track or folder

Touch [▶] for direct playback.

When a hierarchical list is prepared, [ $\gg$ ] will be displayed. Touch [ $\gg$ ] to display the respective hierarchy list screens.

#### Display example for Search Screen



- Select directly by touching [▶], and its track (or folder/ file) is played back.
- Touch [ ] to return to the previous list screen.
- ③ [≫] is displayed if there is a hierarchical list.
- 4 Touching [Exit] will change to the main source screen.
- 5 Scroll the list one page at a time by touching  $[\[ \] \]$  or  $[\[ \] \]$ .
- 6 Scroll the list one line at a time by touching [▲] or [▼].
- The search function does not work on the DVD, Video CD or CD changer
- A folder list is displayed only during MP3/WMA/AAC playback when the DVD player (DVA-5210) or changer compatible with MP3 is connected.

#### Internal CD player mode

- 1 The track list\* screen appears.
- 2 Touch [▶] of a desired track text\*.
  The selected track will be played back.
- \* If the CD is text compatible only.
- "No Text" is displayed in the track text list if there is no text on the disc.

## Internal MP3/WMA/AAC Player/external MP3-compatible DVD Player/Changer Mode

- 1 The folder list screen appears. Select a desired folder and then touch [>>>]. ([>>>] appears only when a file is present in the selected folder.) The file list screen is displayed.
- Touch [▶] to play back the folder directly.
- 2 Touch [▶] of a desired file name. The selected file will be played back.

## **Switching Display Modes**

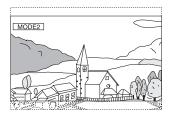
After carrying out the steps 1 to 3 of "To display the DVD mode screen" explained on page 55, perform the operation described below.

## While your vehicle is parked, touch [WIDE] on the visual source screen.

Each touch changes the display modes as follows:



In Mode 1 (Wide), the monitor displays a normal picture wider to fit in a wide-screen monitor by evenly stretching out the picture horizontally.



In Mode 2 (Cinema), the monitor displays a normal picture by stretching out the picture horizontally and vertically. This mode is good for displaying a cinema type picture at the 16:9 ratio.



In Mode 3 (Normal), the monitor displays a normal picture at the center of the screen with a vertical black band at each side.

## Setup

## **DVD Setup**

## **DVD Setup Operation**

#### To display the DVD Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedure below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the DVD mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the DVD Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the DVD mode screen."

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the DVD mode screen."

The DVD Setup operation can be carried out after removing the disc from the unit.

The following steps 1 to 6 are common operations to each "Setting item" of DVD Setup. Refer to each section for details.

1 Press SOURCE/₺ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

- 2 Touch [ $\nu$ ] on the main source screen.
  - The Setup Select screen is displayed.
- 5 Touch [≫] of Source Setup. The Source Setup screen appears.
  - Touch [≫] of DVD Setup.

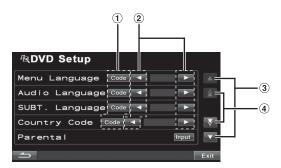
The DVD setup screen appears.

5 Touch [◄], [▶], etc. of the desired item to change its setting.

#### Setting items:

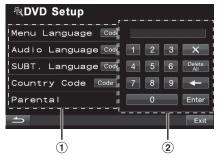
Menu Language / Audio Language / SUBT. Language / Country Code / Parental / Digital Out Mode / Downmix Mode / TV Screen / Bonus Code / DVD-A Setup / File Play Mode / DVD Play Mode / PBC

#### Display example for DVD setup screen



- Touch [Code] to display the numeric keypad input screen.
- ② Touch [◄] or [▶] to set a desired language.
- ③ Touch [▲] or [▼] to scroll a setting item list by one Line.
- ④ Touch [♠] or [♥] to scroll a setting item list by one page.

#### Display example for the numeric keypad input screen



- The numeric keypad input screen closes when the area is touched while displayed.
- Numeric keypad input screen The numeric keypad is used if you want to play back in a language other than that displayed, or to input your parental lock password, etc.

## 6 Touch [] to return to the previous screen. Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was

Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that war displayed before the setup operation was started.

 Immediately after changing the settings of DVD mode (while the system is writing data automatically) do not turn the ignition key (engine key) to OFF. Otherwise, the settings may not be changed.

#### Changing the language setting

The audio language, subtitle language and menu language can be set according to your preferences.

Once set, this becomes the default language. This function is convenient when you always want to listen in English. (The language setting is not effective on some discs. If not, the default language is set from the factory.)

- When the settings are changed, the old settings are overwritten.
   Make a note of the current settings before making changes. The memory is cleared when the vehicle's battery is disconnected.
- To temporarily change the language of the current disc, either do so from the DVD menu or by using the operation described in the section "Switching the Audio Tracks" (page 49).
- If the disc does not include the selected language, the disc's default language is set.

#### **Setting of the Menu Language**

Set the language used for the menus (title menu, etc.).

#### Setting item: Menu Language

Setting contents: Auto / EN / JP / DE / ES / FR / IT / SE / RU / CN

 When "Auto" is selected, the primary menu language among the recorded ones is played.

#### To play in a language other than those displayed

- 1 Touch [Code].
  - The numeric keypad screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch the 4-digit numeral of the language number. As for the language number, refer to "List of Language Codes" (page 111).
- 3 Touch [Enter] to memorize the number.

#### **Setting of the Audio Language**

Set the audio language produced from the speakers.

#### Setting item: Audio Language Setting contents: Auto / EN / JP / DE / ES / FR / IT / SE / RU / CN

 When "Auto" is selected, the primary audio language among the recorded ones is played.

#### To play in a language other than those displayed

- 1 Touch [Code].
  - The numeric keypad screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch the 4-digit numeral of the language number. As for the language number, refer to "List of Language Codes" (page 111).
- 3 Touch [Enter] to memorize the number.

### **Setting of the Subtitle Language**

Set the language of the subtitles displayed on the screen.

#### Setting item: SUBT. Language Setting contents: Auto / EN / JP / DE / ES / FR / IT / SE / RU / CN

 When "Auto" is selected, the primary subtitle language among the recorded ones is played.

#### To play in a language other than those displayed

- 1 Touch [Code].
  - The numeric keypad screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch the 4-digit numeral of the language number. As for the language number, refer to "List of Language Codes" (page 111).
- 3 Touch [Enter] to memorize the number.

#### **Changing the Country Code Setting**

Set the country number of which you want to set the rating level (Parental lock).

#### Setting item: Country Code Setting contents: Auto / Other

Auto: The primary country code among those recorded is

played.

Other: The setting content changes to "Other" if the desired

country code is input.

When the settings are changed, the old settings are overwritten.
 Make a note of the current settings before making changes. The settings are cleared when the vehicle's battery is disconnected.

1 Touch [Code].

2 Touch [Delete All] or [←]. Delete the displayed country number.

3 Touch the 4-digit country code. As for the country number, refer to "List of Country Codes" (pages 112 and 113).

4 Touch [Enter] to memorize the code.

### **Setting the Rating Level (Parental Lock)**

This function can help restrict the viewing of movies to children of appropriate age levels only.

#### Setting item: Parental Setting content: Input

- When the settings are changed, the old settings are overwritten.
   Make a note of the current settings before making changes. The memory is cleared when the vehicle's battery is disconnected.
- On unrated DVDs, playback will not be restricted even if the rating level is set.
- If you want to play back DVD software with the parental lock feature and its use is currently restricted, change the rating level and the country number in order to play back the DVD.
- Once set, this rating level remains in memory until changed. To enable playback of discs of higher rating levels or to cancel the parental lock, the setting must be changed.
- Not all DVDs provide a Parental Lock feature. If you are unsure about a DVD, play it first to confirm. Do not leave DVDs accessible to young children for whom you deem them inappropriate.
  - 1 Touch [Input].
  - The numeric keypad screen is displayed.
  - 2 Touch the numeric keypad to input a 4-digit password. The initial number is 1111. Input number are displayed as "\*".
  - 3 Touch [Enter] to memorize the number. The Parental screen appears.

#### Set the rating level of PARENTAL

- 4 Touch [▶] of Parental to turn on.
- 5 Touch [◀] or [▶] of Parental Level to select the rating level (1 to 8).

Select "OFF" to cancel the parental lock or if you do not want to set a rating level. The smaller the number, the higher the rating level.

6 Touch [] to return to the previous screen.

#### Changing the password

- 4 Touch [Input] of Password Change. The numeric keypad screen is displayed.
- 5 Touch the input screen to enter a new 4-digit password.
- Keep a note of the number somewhere safe in case you should forget it.
- 6 Touch [Enter] to memorize the number.
- 7 Touch [ 1] to return to the previous screen.

#### Changing the rating level temporarily

Some discs may request that you change the rating level set in the default settings during playback. In this case, the message appears on the monitor screen "Parental Level Change OK? [Yes] [No]."

If this screen appears, change the level as follows:

- To change parental level and play, touch [Yes].

  When [Yes] is touched, the numeric keypad input screen is displayed. Input the 4-digit password in "Setting the Rating Level (Parental Lock)" you set, then touch [Enter].
- To play without changing the parental level, touch [No]. (When [No] is touched, playback will be at the parental level set in "Setting the Rating Level (Parental Lock).")

#### **Changing the Digital Output Setting**

Use the following procedure to set the digital audio signal output from this unit.

Setting item: Digital Out Mode Setting contents: Auto / LPCM

Auto: The digital output is switched automatically according

to the type of audio signals being played.

Be sure to select "Auto" when you want to connect a digital audio processor and play Dolby Digital audio.

"Auto" is the factory setting.

LPCM: The audio signals recorded on the disc are converted

to 48 kHz/16 bit (for DVDs) or 44.1 kHz (for Video CDs and CDs) linear PCM audio signals for output.

#### Audio output/Optical digital audio output

Disc	Audio recor	ding format	Digital output setting	Optical digital audio	Analog audio output
Format	Fs	Q	(DVD SETUP)	output	(Ai-NET, RCA output)
LPCM (CD-DA, DVD-V, DVD-A, DVD-VR)	44.1/176.4kHz	16/20/24bit	AUTO or LPCM	44.1kHz, 16bit, LPCM 2ch (2ch Downmix)*	OK
	48/96/192kHz	16/20/24bit	AUTO or LPCM	48kHz, 16bit, LPCM 2ch (2ch Downmix)*	OK
PPCM (DVD-A)	44.1/88.2/ 176.4kHz	16/20/24bit	AUTO or LPCM	Not output	OK
	48/96/192kHz	16/20/24bit			
Dolby Digital (-EX) (DVD-V, DVD-A, DVD-VR)	48kHz	16/18/20bit	LPCM	48kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch (2ch Downmix)*	OK
			AUTO	Auto (Max 7.1ch)*	OK
DTS (-ES) (CD-DA, DVD-V, DVD-A) 48/96kHz	44.1kHz	16/20/24bit	LPCM	44.1kHz, 16bit Decoded 2ch (2ch Downmix)*	OK
		AUTO	Auto (Max 6.1ch)*	OK	
	48/96kHz	16/20/24bit	LPCM	48kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch (2ch Downmix)*	OK
			AUTO	Auto (Max 6.1ch)*	OK
MPEG1Layer II (VCD, DVD-V, DVD-A, DVD-VR)	44.1kHz	16bit	LPCM	44.1kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch*	OK
			AUTO	Auto*	OK
	48kHz	16bit	LPCM	48kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch (2ch Downmix)*	OK
			AUTO	Auto (Max 5.1ch)*	OK
MPEG2Layer II (DVD-V, DVD-A, DVD-VR)	44.1kHz	16bit	LPCM	44.1kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch*	OK
			AUTO	Auto*	OK
	48kHz	16bit	LPCM	48kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch (2ch Downmix)*	OK
			AUTO	Auto (Max 5.1ch)*	OK
MPEG1/2/ 2.5Layer III (MP3, WMA)	32kHz	16bit	AUTO or LPCM	32kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch	OK
	44.1kHz	16bit	AUTO or LPCM	44.1kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch	OK
	48kHz	16bit	AUTO or LPCM	48kHz, 16bit, Decoded 2ch	OK

<sup>\*</sup> Not output when playing back a DVD-Audio.

#### **Setting the Downmix Mode**

This function applies to Dolby Digital, DTS stream sound.

Setting item: Downmix Mode Setting contents: Surround / Stereo

Surround: Surround compatible Downmix

Stereo: Stereo Downmix

#### **Setting the TV Screen Mode**

Use the procedure described below to modify the output screen according to the type of TV monitor (rear monitor) being used. This setting can also be applied for the INA-W910. If the rear monitor is not connected, the screen setting is 16:9.

Setting item: TV Screen Setting contents: 4:3 LB / 4:3 PS / 16:9

For some discs, the picture may not be set to the selected screen size.
 (For details, refer to the explanation on the disc's jacket.)

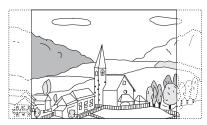
#### 4:3 LETTER BOX:

Select this when connected to a conventional 4:3 size (normal TV aspect ratio) monitor. There may be black stripes visible at the top and bottom of the screen (when playing a 16:9 size movie). The width of these stripes will depend upon the original aspect ratio of the theatrical release of the movie.



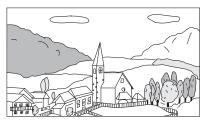
#### 4:3 PAN-SCAN:

Select this when connected to a conventional 4:3 size monitor. The picture will fill the entire TV screen. However, due to the mismatch in aspect ratio, parts of the movie at the extreme left and right sides will not be visible (when playing a 16:9 size movie).



#### 16:9 WIDE:

Select this when connected to a wide screen TV. This is the factory setting.



#### Setting of the Bonus Code (DVD-A)

Some DVD-Audio discs include bonus group.

The 4 digit code for the bonus group can be memorized.

Refer to the information on the jacket, etc. of the disc, for the code number.

Setting item: Bonus Code Setting content: Code

#### 1 Touch [Code].

The 10 key input screen is displayed.

- Input the 4 digit code number given on the jacket of the disc, etc.
- Touch [Enter] to memorize the number.
- If the code number of the bonus group differs from the code number you set in this section, the 10 key input screen automatically appears in the display. If a new code number is input, this code number will be replaced.

#### **Setting the DVD-Audio Playback Mode**

DVD-A

To playback the DVD Audio Disc, you have a choice of 3 different settings. If the disc containing DVD Video and Audio, set VCAP (Video Capable Audio Player) or VOFF (Video OFF) to playback the DVD Audio

Setting item: DVD-A Setup

Setting contents: Video / VCAP / VOFF

Video: Only DVD Video is played back if the disc contains

DVD Video and Audio.

VCAP: DVD Audio is played back with Video.
VOFF: DVD Audio is played back without Video.

## Playing MP3/WMA/AAC Data (File Play Mode)

When using discs containing both audio data and MP3/WMA/AAC

Setting item: File Play Mode Setting contents: CD / CMPM

CD: Plays only the audio data on discs containing both

audio data and MP3/WMA/AAC data.

CMPM: Plays only the MP3/WMA/AAC files on discs

containing both audio data and MP3/WMA/AAC

data.

- Insert the disc when playback is stopped and remove the disc from the unit before setting.
- When an MP3-compatible CD changer is used, this setting cannot be applied.

#### **Setting the compressed File Playback Data**

If a disc containing both a compressed video file and a compressed audio file is used, you have a choose to play back only a video or only audio.

Setting item: DVD Play Mode Setting contents: Video / Audio

Video: Only Video data is played back.

Audio: Only Audio data is played back.

#### Setting the Video CD Play Mode

When playing a Playback Control (PBC) enabled Video CD, you can choose to set PBC ON or OFF.

Setting item: PBC Setting contents: OFF / ON

OFF: The PBC menu is not displayed.
ON: The PBC menu is displayed.

## **SOURCE Setup**

### **Source Setup Operation**

#### To display the Source Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the Source mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the Source Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the Source mode screen."

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the Source mode screen."

The following steps 1 to 6 are common operations to each "Setting item" of Source Setup. Refer to each section for details.

1 Press **SOURCE**/也 on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

- 2 Touch [ \( \nu \) ] on the main source screen. The Setup Select screen is displayed.
- 3 Touch [≫] of Source Setup.
  The Source Setup screen appears.
- Touch [≫] of your desired Setup mode.

  DVD Setup\*<sup>1</sup>/Radio Setup/SiriusXM Setup\*<sup>2</sup>/

  BLUETOOTH Setup\*<sup>3</sup>/Pandora Setup/USB Search\*<sup>4</sup>
- \*1 Refer to "DVD Setup" on page 55.
- \*2 Displayed only When an optional SiriusXM Tuner Receiver Box is connected. For detailed setting, refer to "SiriusXM Setup" on page 68.
- \*3 Refer to "BLUETOOTH Setup" on page 83.
- \*<sup>4</sup> The setting can be changed directly by touching  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  or  $[\blacktriangleright]$ .
- 5 Touch [◄], [▶] or [≫], etc. of the desired item to change its setting.

Radio Setup:

Tuner Condition/Digital Seek

Pandora Setup:

Pandora/Pandora Volume

Touch [ ] to return to the previous screen.
Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was displayed before the setup operation was started.



#### **Radio Setup**

"Radio Setup" is selected on the source setup main menu in step 4.

#### Setting the TUNER (FM) tone quality (Tuner Condition)

This unit can set your preferred tonal quality for the FM analog radio stations.

Setting item: Tuner Condition Setting contents: Normal / HiFi / Stable

Normal: Standard setting

Normal: Standard setting
HiFi: High-quality setting
Stable: Control noise

 Noise may be more noticeable when HiFi is set, depending on the reception status. In this case, the Normal setting is recommended.

#### **Digital Seek Setting**

Digital Seek can be set to ON/OFF.

Setting item: Digital Seek Setting contents: OFF / ON

OFF: SEEK UP/DOWN is used for digital and analog radio

stations. However, the strong signals have priority

during SEEK.

ON: SEEK UP/DOWN is used only for the digital radio

station.

### **Pandora Setup**

"Pandora Setup" is selected on the source setup main menu in step 4.

#### Setting the Pandora mode

To use your iPhone having the Pandora Compatible Application already installed, set this item to ON.

Setting item: Pandora Setting contents: OFF / ON

OFF: The Pandora source icon is not displayed on the

source selection list

ON: The Pandora source icon is displayed on the source

selection list.

#### Adjusting the volume for the Pandora Radio

You can emphasize the Pandora Radio volume level.

Setting item: Pandora Volume

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ], [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] to select the desired emphasize of volume level (0 ~ +9).

#### **USB Search**

"USB Search" is selected on the source setup main menu in step 4.

#### Setting the USB Search mode

The unit allows you to search for the USB Audio files by Tag information or Explorer (File Name) mode.

Setting item: USB Search Setting contents: Tag / File Name

Tag: You can use Playlists/Artists/Albums/Songs/Genres/

Composers/Folders/Files search mode to narrow

searches.

File Name: You can search a folder/file as search files on PC.

- After the above setting, turn the ignition key off (ACC OFF) and on again (ACC ON).
- For search mode details, refer to "Searching for a desired Song" on page 99.
- When a Portable audio player is connected, even though File Name is set, the Tag information search mode will be applied.

## **DISPLAY Setup**

## **Display Setup Operation**

#### To display the Display Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the Display mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the Display Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the Display mode screen."

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the Display mode screen."

The following steps 1 to 5 are common operations to each "Setting item" of Display Setup. Refer to each section for details.

1 Press SOURCE/也 on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

The Setup Select screen is displayed.

- 3 Touch [≫] of Display Setup.
  The Display Setup screen appears.
- 4 Touch [◄], [▶] or [≫] etc. of the desired item to change its setting.

#### Setting items:

Visual EQ / Dimmer / Dimmer Low Level / Function Guide Fade / Base Color / Screen Alignment / Display

- Touch [ ] to return to the previous screen.
  Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was displayed before the setup operation was started.
- Immediately after changing the settings of Display Mode (While the system is writing data automatically) do not turn the ignition key (engine key) to OFF. Otherwise, the settings may not be changed.

#### **Visual EQ Setting Operation**

The visual setting of Bright, color, contrast, etc. can be adjusted in this mode

Setting item: Visual EQ Further setting items:

Live Contrast  $\leftrightarrow$  Visual EQ\*  $\leftrightarrow$  Bright  $\leftrightarrow$  Color\*  $\leftrightarrow$  Tint\*  $\leftrightarrow$  Contrast  $\leftrightarrow$  Sharp\*  $\leftrightarrow$  User Memory\*

\* The setting is unavailable in navigation mode.

## Touch [◄] or [▶] etc. of the desired item to change its setting.

- The settings are available in the visual source mode only.
- The further setting items can be changed by touching  $[\blacktriangle]/[\blacktriangledown]$ .
- Only one setting item can be displayed on each page, you can select the desired brightness, picture tint, etc through the screen displayed.

#### **Adjusting Image Brilliance (Live Contrast)**

The over brightness/darkness part of image will be adjusted to a proper brilliance automatically.

Setting item: Live Contrast Setting contents: OFF / Low / High

You can adjust this setting in visual source mode by touching []]
directly. (In this case, the "Live Contrast" is displayed as
"Contrast".)

#### Selecting the Visual EQ Mode (Factory's setting)

You can select a mode suitable for the subject image.

Further setting item: Visual EQ

Setting contents: OFF (FLAT) / Night M. / Soft / Sharp / Contrast / P-1 / P-2

OFF (FLAT): Initial Setting

Night M.: Suitable for movies in which dark scenes

frequently appear.

Soft: Suitable for CGs and animated films.

Sharp: Suitable for old movies where images are not

clearly shown.

Contrast: Suitable for recent movies.

P-1: Recalls the Visual EQ mode being stored on

preset No.P-1 from "Storing Visual EQ" (page 63).

P-2: Recalls the Visual EQ mode being saved on

preset No.P-2 from "Storing Visual EQ" (page 63).

- To return to the default video settings, set this function to OFF. Any Visual EQ selection or changes made are reset their initial settings.
- If any adjustments are made to the existing Visual EQ selections (Night M., etc.), "Custom" is displayed.

#### **Adjusting Brightness**

Further setting item: Bright Setting content: -15 ~ +15

You can adjust the brightness between Min (-15) and Max (+15). When it reaches the minimum or maximum point, the display shows "Min" or "Max" respectively.

 When any Visual EQ Preset is selected, the brightness is automatically adjusted according to the car's interior lighting as long as Auto is set in "Setting the Brightness of the Backlighting" (page 63).

#### **Adjusting Color of Picture**

Further setting item: Color Setting content: -15 ~ +15

You can adjust the color between Min (-15) and Max (+15). When it reaches the minimum or maximum point, the display shows "Min" or "Max" respectively.

· Color adjustment can be made only in iPod video, DVD, Video CD and AUX modes.

#### **Adjusting Tint of Picture**

Further setting item: Tint Setting content: G15 ~ R15

Adjust the color from G15 to R15. "G Max" or "R Max" is displayed at the maximum of each color.

- · Tint adjustment can be made only in iPod video and AUX modes.
- When setting PAL, you cannot adjust the TINT.

#### **Adjusting Image Contrast**

Further setting item: Contrast Setting content: -15 to +15

Contrast adjustment range is -15 to +15. "Low" and "High" appear as the minimum and maximum values specified.

#### **Adjusting Picture Quality**

Further setting item: Sharp Setting content: -5 to +5

Picture quality adjustment range is -5 to +5. "Soft" and "Hard" appear as the minimum and maximum values specified.

Picture quality adjustment can be made only in iPod video, DVD, Video CD and AUX modes.

#### Storing Visual EQ

You can store the settings made for "Adjusting Image Brightness, Tint, Depth, Picture Quality and Contrast."

Further setting item: User Memory Setting contents: P-1 / P-2

- 1 After completing "Adjusting Brightness, Tint, Depth, Picture Quality, and Contrast" (page 62), touch [◀] or [▶] of User Memory and then select preset No. "P-1" or "P-2" to which the settings are to be stored.
- 2 After selecting a preset No., touch [Memory]. The adjusted Visual EQ mode is stored by the above operations.
- You can recall the Visual EQ mode stored here from P-1 or P-2 of "Selecting the Visual EQ Mode (Factory's setting)" (page 62).

#### Setting the Brightness of the Backlighting

Backlighting is provided by a fluorescent light built into the liquid crystal panel. The illumination control adjusts the brightness of the backlighting based on the car ambient lighting for easier viewing.

Setting item: Dimmer Setting contents: OFF / ON / Auto

> Deactivate Auto Dimmer mode to keep the background illumination of the monitor bright.

> ON: Keep the background illumination of the monitor dark. Adjust the brightness of the background illumination of Auto:

the monitor automatically to the brightness of the car

When ON or Auto is set, the setting is also applied for the button lighting in "Adjusting the Dimmer of Button Lighting at Night" (page 65).

#### Adjusting the Minimum Level of Backlight

You can adjust the brightness of the backlight (LOW). This function could be used, for instance, to change the screen brightness while traveling at night.

Setting item: Dimmer Low Level Setting content: -15 to +15

You can adjust the level between Min (-15) and Max (+15). When it reaches the minimum or maximum point, the display shows "Min" or "Max" respectively.

#### **Setting the Function Guide display ON/OFF**

When on is set, the function guide will be hidden automatically after no operation is performed for 5 seconds.

Setting item: Function Guide Fade Setting contents: OFF / ON

#### Switching the Font Back Display Color

You can choose from 4 different display colors for the font back.

Setting item: Base Color

Setting contents: Blue / Red / Green / Amber

#### **Adjusting the Touch Panel**

Adjustment becomes necessary when the display position on the LCD and the touch position on the touch panel do not match.

Setting item: Screen Alignment Setting contents:  $\boxed{\ }$  / Reset

- Touch [≫] of Screen Alignment.
   The adjustment screen appears.
- 2 Accurately touch the \( \subseteq \) mark provided in the lower left corner of the screen.
  - The screen changes to the adjustment screen.
- 3 Accurately touch the ☑ mark provided in the upper right corner of the screen.
  - This completes adjustment, and returns to the Display setup mode screen.
- If you have touched a location other than the mark, touch [Reset] to restore the adjustment screen to the initial setting.
- If you touch [ ] on the adjustment screen, no adjustment is done
  and the Display setup screen is restored.

#### **Display On and Off**

You can turn off the screen display to reduce power consumption. This additional power enhances the sound quality.

Setting item: Display Setting contents: OFF / ON

 If any button on the unit is pressed during display off mode, the screen will be displayed for 5 seconds to show the operation before returning to display off mode.

## **GENERAL Setup**

### **General Setup Operation**

#### To display the General Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the General mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the General Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the General mode screen." Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the General mode screen."

The following steps 1 to 5 are common operations to each "Setting item" of General Setup. Refer to each section for details.

1 Press **SOURCE**/ $\Diamond$  on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

- 2 Touch [ \( \nu \)] on the main source screen. The Setup Select screen is displayed.
- 3 Touch [≫] of General Setup.
  The General Setup screen appears.
- 4 Touch [◄] or [▶] of the desired item to change its setting.

#### Setting items:

Clock / Demonstration / Beep / Auto Scroll / Key Dimmer Level

- Touch [ ] to return to the previous screen.
  Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was displayed before the setup operation was started.
- Immediately after changing the settings of General Mode (While the system is writing data automatically) do not turn the ignition key (engine key) to OFF. Otherwise, the settings may not be changed.

#### Displaying the Time

The clock indication on the monitor display is turned on or off respectively.

Setting item: Clock Setting contents: OFF / ON

- The clock of the unit will be automatically updated according to the data that the Navigation System provides, and cannot be adjusted manually
- If the GPS antenna is not connected correctly, the clock indication on the unit may be wrong because the time information cannot be received. In this case, it is suggested to set "Clock" to "OFF".

#### **Demonstration Function**

This unit is equipped with a demonstration function capable of showing basic operations of respective sources on the monitor display.

Setting item: Demonstration Setting contents: OFF / ON

ON: Turns on the demonstration mode to show the basic operations.

OFF: Turns off the demonstration mode.

 The demonstration operation is automatically repeated until the function is turned off.

#### Sound (Beep) Guide Function

Setting item: Beep Setting contents: OFF / ON

OFF: Deactivate the Sound Guide mode. The sound guide beep will not be produced when a soft or a unit button is

pressed.

ON: Activate the Sound Guide mode.

 This setting is unavailable for the navigation mode. About the button sounds setting of navigation mode, refer to "Button Sounds" on page 36.

#### Setting the Scroll

Scroll display is available if CD text, folder name, file name or tag information is entered.

Setting item: Auto Scroll Setting contents: OFF / ON

OFF: Turns off the Auto scroll mode. Scroll display is done once as a track is changed.

ON: Turns on the Auto scroll mode. Scroll display is repeated as long as the mode is turned on.

- The display scrolls on the unit when the screen is filled up.
- Song, artist and album name, etc. scrolls when an iPod/iPhone is connected.
- Short/Long Station name, Song, Artist, and album name scrolling are displayed in HD Radio mode.

## Adjusting the Dimmer of Button Lighting at Night

You can adjust the brightness of the button lighting at night with the dimmer.

Setting item: Key Dimmer Level Setting level: -2 to +2

## **SYSTEM Setup**

### **System Setup Operation**

#### To display the System Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the System mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the System Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the System mode screen."

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the System mode screen."

The following steps 1 to 5 are common operations to each "Setting item" of System Setup. Refer to each section for details.

#### 1 Press SOURCE/也 on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

2 Touch [ $\nu$ ] on the main source screen.

The Setup Select screen is displayed.

3 Touch [≫] of System Setup.
The System Setup screen appears.

4 Touch [◄] or [▶] etc. of the desired item to change its setting.

#### Setting items:

Remote Sensor\*/Camera IN / AUX1 IN / AUX2 IN / AUX Out / BLUETOOTH IN / Optical Out / Rear Source\*

- \* Displayed only when AUX Out is ON.
- 5 Touch [ 1] to return to the previous screen.

  Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was displayed before the setup operation was started.
- Immediately after changing the settings of System Mode (while the system is writing data automatically) do not turn the ignition key (engine key) to OFF. Otherwise, the settings may not be changed.

## Switching the function of the remote sensor

For remote control operation, the remote sensor of the external device (monitor, etc.) can be switched, as you prefer.

Setting item: Remote Sensor Setting contents: Front / Rear

Front: The remote sensor of this unit is effective.

Rear: The remote sensor of the external monitor connected to AUX OUT of this unit becomes effective. The remote control operates the source

connected to the AUX OUT terminals.

 When an optional DVD changer or DVD player is connected, and the remote control sensor is set to Rear, some soft button operations ([ ■ ] STOP, etc.) cannot be performed. In this case, set the remote control sensor to Front.

#### **Setting the Camera Input**

With an optional camera connected, video of camera is output to the monitor. Depending on the connected camera, set this item to "Direct" or "RCA". For detailed information of the optional camera, refer to the table on page 66.

Setting item: Camera IN Setting contents: OFF / Direct / RCA

OFF: The Camera mode cannot be used.

**Direct:** Use when the optional direct camera is connected. **RCA:** Used when connecting to an optional camera with

RCA output connector.

By shifting to reverse (R), the rear pictures are output.
 This function is effective when the reverse wire is properly connected.

After setting this item to Direct or RCA, touch [ >> ] of Camera IN, the following further setting items can be adjusted.

#### Rear camera guide line display setting

You can set whether the rear camera guide line is displayed or not.

Further Setting item: Guide Line Setting contents: OFF / ON

#### Adjusting the Rear Camera Guide line

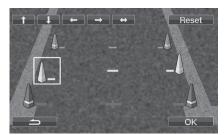
You can adjust the rear camera guide line position.

Further Setting item: Guide Line Adjustment

1 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Guide Line Adjustment.

The guide line adjustment screen is displayed.

#### 2 Touch the guide pylon you intend to adjust.



## 3 Touch [↑], [↓], [←] or [→] to adjust the position of the guide.

After moving the guide, when you touch [ \( \bullet \)], the guides in the horizontal row are aligned in a row.

#### 4 After the adjustment is completed, touch **[OK]**.

You can touch [Reset] during adjustment to return to the default adjustment.

#### Selecting the camera

Depending on the connected camera, set this item to "Topview", "Front" or "Rear".

Setting item: Camera Select Setting contents: Topview\*1 / Front / Rear

About the setting information of the optional Alpine camera, refer to the table below.

	Direct Camera	RCA Camera*2	
Front	HCE-C200F*3	_	
Rear	HCE-C300R HCE-C117D	HCE-C200R* <sup>3</sup> HCE-C115	

<sup>\*</sup>I This setting item is prepared for the Alpine Topview camera. This setting item is displayed only when Camera IN is set to RCA, refer to page 66.

#### **Turning View Change Function ON/OFF**

Depending on the connected camera, the view angle of camera may be changed.

When a camera with View Change Function is connected, set this item to ON.

#### Setting item: View Change Func.\*

\* Displayed only when Camera IN is set to Direct and the rear camera is selected, refer to page 66.

<sup>\*</sup> Any front or rear camera which has the RCA video output can also be connected to this unit.

<sup>\*3</sup> If both front camera HCE-C200F and rear camera HCE-C200R are connected, please set "Camera IN" to "RCA" and "Camera Select" to "Rear".

#### **Setting the AUX1 Mode**

Setting item: AUX1 IN Setting contents: OFF / ON

OFF: AUX1 source is not displayed.
ON: AUX1 source is displayed.

- OFF is not displayed when the optional DVD player or DVD changer is connected. During System setup, although the AUXI name can be changed, it is not displayed on the source selection screen.
- When OFF is selected, the settings related to AUX1 cannot be changed from this unit.

#### Adjusting the AUX1 name Mode

After setting to ON in "Setting the AUX1 Mode", this setting can be carried out.

Setting items: Primary / Secondary\*<sup>1</sup>
Setting contents: OFF\*<sup>2</sup> / AUX\*<sup>3</sup> / DVD / Game / EXT.DVD / DVD
CHG / USB Video / DTV

- \*I When a USB Video box or TV Tuner (both are sold separately and cannot be connected at the same time) is connected, you can use it to connect one more External Input device. Setting the Secondary name can change the source name display of this device.
- \*<sup>2</sup> The setting is only available for Secondary.
- \*3 The setting is only available for Primary.
- The selected source name is displayed instead of AUX1 source name.
- You can set Secondary name only when Primary name is set to DTV or USB Video. And you cannot set the same name as in Primary name.

#### Adjusting the External Input Audio Level of AUX1

After setting to ON in "Setting the AUX1 Mode", this setting can be carried out.

Setting item: Level

Setting contents: Low / High

Low: Decreases the external input audio level. High: Increases the external input audio level.

#### Switching the Visual Input Signal System of AUX1

After setting to ON in "Setting the AUX1 Mode", the video input type can be changed.

Setting item: Signal

Setting contents: NTSC/PAL / Auto

NTSC/PAL: Choose the video input signal type manually.

Auto: The suitable video input signal type will be automatically chosen between NTSC and PAL.

 When set to Auto, unstable display may occur while playing back certain black and white video signal. In this case, select NTSC or PAL mode manually.

#### **Setting the AUX2 Mode**

Setting item: AUX2 IN

Setting contents: iPod Video / AUX

iPod Video: Set when an iPhone or a video compatible iPod is

connected to the iPod (V)/AUX Input Connector.

AUX: Set when an optional AV/RCA interface cable (4-pole mini AV plug to 3-RCA) is connected. A DVI

(4-pole mini AV plug to 3-RCA) is connected. A DVD player etc. with RCA audio/video output can be connected to this unit. In this case, the iPod video

will not be displayed.

 When the current source is iPod video or AUX2, this setting cannot be adjusted.

#### Adjusting the External Input Audio Level of AUX2

Further Setting item: Level Setting contents: Low / High

> Low: Decreases the external input audio level. High: Increases the external input audio level.

• This setting item is adjustable only when AUX2 IN is set to AUX.

#### Switching the Visual Input Signal System of AUX2

Further Setting item: Signal Setting contents: NTSC/PAL / Auto

- The video input type can be changed.
- When set to Auto, unstable display may occur while playing back certain black and white video signal. In this case, select NTSC or PAL mode manually.
- This setting item is adjustable only when AUX2 IN is set to AUX.

#### **Setting the Picture Output**

Outputs the picture of the source selected on the INA-W910 connected to the rear monitor.

Setting item: AUX Out Setting contents: OFF/ON

OFF: The "Remote Sensor" and "Rear Source" items are

not displayed on the System Setup screen.

ON: The "Remote Sensor" and "Rear Source" items are

displayed on the System Setup screen.

## Setting the BLUETOOTH Connection (BLUETOOTH IN)

Setting item: BLUETOOTH IN Setting contents: OFF / ON

OFF: BLUETOOTH function is not used.

ON: Select when you would like to pair your Bluetooth

compatible phone with this unit.

- For details on BLUETOOTH operation, refer to "BLUETOOTH Operation" (page 83).
- If mobile phone compatible with the Voice-Dial function is connected, the Voice-Dial function can be used.

#### **Setting the Digital Output**

To connect an audio processor using the optical digital output, set to "ON" by the following procedure.

Setting item: Optical Out Setting contents: OFF / ON

Afterwards, set ACC to OFF once, then turn it ON again. The setting
of Digital Output is decided.

#### **Setting the Rear Entertainment System**

The rear entertainment function independently routes different sources to the front and the rear inside a car. For example, while listening to the radio or other audio source in the front, DVD can be enjoyed in the rear with the optional rear monitor and headphones.

Setting item: Rear Source

Setting contents: OFF / Disc / iPod / AUX / Game / DVD / DTV /
EXT.DVD / DVD CHG. / USB Video / AUX2

- Select OFF to cancel the rear entertainment mode.
- The display of setting contents may vary depending on the setting and connected device.

## SiriusXM Setup

### SiriusXM Setup Operation

The operation can be performed when the optional SiriusXM Tuner is connected.

#### To display the SiriusXM Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the Sirius mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the SiriusXM Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the SiriusXM mode screen."

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the SiriusXM mode screen."

The following steps 1 to 6 are common operations to each "Setting item" of SiriusXM Setup. Refer to each section for details.

1 Press SOURCE/也 on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

2 Touch [ $\nu$ ] on the main source screen.

The Setup Select screen is displayed.

3 Touch [≫] of Source Setup.

The Source Setup screen appears.

4 Touch [≫] of SiriusXM Setup.
The SiriusXM setting Setup menu appears.

5 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of the desired item to change its setting.

#### Setting items:

Alert Setup / Game Alert Setup / Parental Lock / Signal Indicator

6 Touch [ ] to return to the previous screen.

Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was displayed before the setup operation was started.

## Managing Artist, Song and Sports Team Alerts

The following operations can be performed to manage the stored Songs, Artists and Sports teams information. (To learn about how to store the information, refer to "Storing the desired Song/Artist" on page 96 and "Setting the Favorite Sports Team Alerts" on page 69.)

Setting item: Alert Setup

#### Touch [ $\gg$ ] of the Alert Setup.

The display changes to Alert Setup menu screen.

#### Setting the Alert individually for a Song/Artist/ Sport Team

You can manage the stored Alert (Songs, Artists, Sports teams) individually by this setting.

1 Touch [ $\gg$  ] of the Alert list.

The Alert List screen is displayed.

#### Display example for Alert List screen



1 Displays the type of the stored Alert.

: Song Alert

← : Artist Alert

G: Sports team Alert

Displays the ON/OFF of Alert.

(a): ON

X: OFF

- 3 Displays the song, artist or team name.
- 4 Scroll the list one line at a time by touching [▲] or [▼].
- 5 Scroll the list one page at a time by touching  $[\Lambda]$  or  $[\nabla]$ .
- 2 Touch [≫] of the desired song, artist or team. The Alert list setting screen is displayed.
- 3 Touch [◄] or [▶] of the Song Alert, Artist Alert or Game Alert.

Set to ON if you want to receive this alert. Set to OFF if you do not want to receive this alert.

• Touching [ ≫ ] of Delete after step 2 will delete this Alert.

#### Setting ON/OFF of all Songs/Artists/Games Alert

Determines whether the received alert of all stored Songs/Artist/Games is set or not.

#### Touch [◄] or [▶] of the Alert to select ON/OFF.

ON: Set to receive alert.

OFF: No alert.

#### **Deleting all stored Alert**

The operation will delete all stored songs, artists and teams alert information.

1 Touch [ $\gg$  ] of the Delete All alert.

A message is displayed.

Touch [Yes] to clear the information of all stored Artist, Song, and Game alert items. Touch [No] to cancel.

## **Setting the Favorite Sports Team Alerts**

This menu option allows you to select your favorite teams, organized by leagues, so that you will be alerted later when your favorite teams are playing on other channels. Some sports, individuals are considered 'teams'.

Setting item: Games Alert Setup

- 1 Touch [≫] of the Games Alert Setup.
  The display changes to Sports setting screen.
- Touch [≫] of your desired league.
  The display changes to the team list of the selected league.
- 3 Touch the abbreviations for your favorite teams.

Once selected, you will be alerted when games that those teams are playing in can be heard on a SiriusXM channel. A "Team Saved X Used/Y Empty" pop up screen is displayed.

X is the total number of song titles, artist names or sports team stored in memory, and Y is the total number of memory song titles, artist names or sports teams still available for storage.

- Teams that you have selected will be indicated with an asterisk "\*".
- If the memory is full, you cannot select a new team. To add another team alert, you need to delete a selected one first. Touch the team (with "\*" mark) you want to delete, a message will display. Touch [Yes] to delete it and touch [No] to cancel. You can also delete a team from the Alertlist, for details, refer to "Managing Artist, Song and Sports Team Alerts" on page 69.
- You can unselect all of the teams for a given league by touching the "None" entry and confirming that request by touching "Yes" when asked "Delete?".

## **Setting the Parental Lock**

You can lock out channels with passcode protection. Channels that are locked cannot be accessed without entering the passcode. You can unlock a channel or change the passcode using this menu option.

#### Setting item: Parental Lock

1 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of the Parental Lock.

The numeric keypad screen is displayed.

2 Touch the numeric keypad to input a 4-digit passcode.

The initial number is 0000.
Input number are displayed as "\*" (asterisk).

3 Touch [Enter] to confirm the passcode.

Or touch [X] to cancel entry of the passcode or touch [Delete All] to erase the digits that you have entered so you can start over or touch [ —] to erase the last digit that you entered.

After the correct passcode is entered, the Parental Lock options menu is display.

#### Clearing the Lock of ALL the locked Channels

- 4 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Clear All.
- 5 Touch [Yes] to clear the lock of all the locked channels.
  Touch [No] to cancel.

#### Setting the Lock status of individual channels

4 Touch [≫] of Locked Channels.
The channels list screen is displayed.

#### Display example for Locked Channels screen



- The Locked channel is marked with "L".

- Touch the desired channels to lock or unlock it.
- 6 Touch [△] to return to the previous screen.

#### **Changing the Lock Passcode**

4 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Edit Code.

The numeric keypad screen is displayed.

5 Use the keypad to enter the current (old) 4-digit passcode.

(The initial passcode is set to 0000).

Touch [Enter] to confirm the entry.

Touch [Delete All] to erase all of the digits that you entered.

Touch [←] to erase the last digit you entered.

Touch [X] or  $[\Delta]$  or [Exit] to abort changing the passcode.

6 Now use the keypad to enter the new 4-digit passcode.

Touch [Enter] to confirm the entry.

7 Then use the keypad to enter the new 4-digit passcode a second time to verify it. Touch [Enter] to confirm the entry.

The message "Code Saved" will be displayed.

- Remember to keep a note of the passcode in a safe place in case you forget the code.
- 8 Touch [ $\triangle$ ] to return to the previous screen.

## Signal Strength Information

While listening to a SiriusXM Channel, the Signal strength of the current channel will be displayed.

#### Setting item: Signal Indicator

This menu item displays the SiriusXM signal strength as Strong, Good, Weak or No Signal.

If the Signal Indicator reports Weak or No Signal and your vehicle is
parked outside with no obstructions to the southern sky, then your
SiriusXM antenna may not be properly installed or may have become
damaged.

# IMPRINT Operation (Optional)

Alpine introduces IMPRINT - the world's first technology that thoroughly eliminates in-car acoustic problems that normally degrade sound quality, which enables us to experience music the way the artist intended. When the IMPRINT audio processor (PXA-H100) (sold separately) is connected to this unit, MultEQ and the following sound adjustment can be performed.

#### To display the IMPRINT Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedures below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the IMPRINT mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the IMPRINT Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the IMPRINT mode screen." Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the IMPRINT mode screen."

## **Changing MultEQ mode**

MultEQ, developed by Audyssey Labs, automatically corrects the audio for the listening environment. The system is optimized for selected positions in the vehicle. To accomplish this, MultEQ must take measurements of the vehicles response characteristics. For details on the set up procedure, consult your authorized Alpine dealer.

- 1 Press **SOURCE**/也 on the unit.
  - The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.
- Touch [ \( \nu \) ] on the main source screen. The Setup Select screen is displayed.
- After touching [▼] to display the IMPRINT Setup adjusting item, touch [≫] of IMPRINT Setup, the MultEQ mode selection screen will be displayed.
- 4 Touch [◄] or [▶] to change the setting.

#### Setting contents: OFF / Curve 1/Curve 2

OFF: Adjusting the audio settings manually to create your own preference.

Curve 1/

Curve 2:

Correcting the audio for the listening environment automatically.

- The Curve mode can be selected only when curve 1 and curve 2 are stored.
- When MultEQ is set to Curve 1 or Curve 2, Media Xpander, X-Over, Time Correction, Subwoofer Phase, Subwoofer Channel, TW Setup, P-EQ, G-EQ and F-EQ cannot be adjusted.

## **Adjusting Sound Setting in Manual Mode**

You can change these sound settings to create your own preference when the MultEQ mode is set to OFF (Manual Mode).

Use steps 1 to 6 to select one of the Sound menu modes to modify. See the applicable section below for details about the selected item.

- 1 Check whether the Defeat mode is off.
- 2 Press SOURCE/ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

Touch [اس] on the source selection screen.
The Setup Select screen is displayed.

Touch [≫] of Audio Setup.

The Audio Setup screen appears.

- 5 Touch [A.Processor].
  - The A.Processor SETUP screen appears.
- Touch [◄], [▶] or [≫], etc. of the desired item to change its setting.

Setting items: Media Xpander / X-Over / Time Correction / T.Corr Parameter / G-EQ / P-EQ / F-EQ / TW Setup\*

- \* This function can be operable only when PXA-H100 (sold separately) is connected and 2.2ch (3WAY) mode is set. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual of PXA-H100.
- · Touching [Exit] will change to the main source screen.
- Touching [ ] to return to the previous screen.
- Media Xpander, F-EQ, P-EQ and G-EQ Adjustment are inoperable when Defeat is set to ON.

#### **Equalizer Presets (F-EQ)**

10 typical equalizer settings and 6 user's preset setting are preset at the factory for a variety of musical source material.

Setting item: F-EQ

I Touch [ $\gg$ ] of F-EQ.

The F-EQ setup screen appears.

2 Touch [◄] or [▶] of the desired type to set to ON.

Flat / Pops / Rock / News / Jazz&Blues / Electrical Dance / Hip Hop&Rap / Easy Listening / Country / Classical / User1 / User2 / User3 / User4 / User5 / User6

- · Only one type can be set to ON.
- By selecting User's 1 to 6, you can recall the stored preset number in "Adjusting the Graphic Equalizer Curve (G-EQ)" (page 73) or "Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ)" (page 72).

## Setting the Response Slope for the High Range Speaker (TW Setup)

Depending on the response characteristics of the speaker, care should be taken when setting the response slope of the high range speaker to FLAT in 2.2ch (3WAY) mode (see "Adjusting the Crossover Settings (X-OVER)" on page 73), as speaker damage may result.

Setting item: TW Setup

## Touch [◄] or [▶] of TW Setup to select Factory's or User's.

Factory's: As protection from possible speaker damage, FLAT cannot be set for the response slope of the high

range speaker in 2.2ch (3WAY) mode.

User's: The FLAT setting is possible in 2.2ch (3WAY) mode.

 The TW Setup mode can only be selected if the FRONT/REAR/ SUBW. (4.2CH)/3WAY (2.2CH) switch on the IMPRINT audio processor (PXA-H100) is set to 3WAY (2.2CH).

#### Setting the MX Level (Media Xpander)

MX (Media Xpander) makes vocals or instruments sound distinct regardless of the music source. The FM radio, CD, Flash memory and iPod/iPhone, will be able to reproduce the music clearly even in cars with a lot of road noise.

Setting item: Media Xpander

## 1 Touch [◄] or [▶] of Media Xpander to select ON or OFF.

OFF: Turns off the MX effect of every music source.

ON: Turns on the specified MX mode.

## 2 Touch [ $\gg$ ] after setting to ON.

The Media Xpander setup screen appears.

#### 3 Touch [◄] or [▶] of the desired MX mode.

 Music source (such as radio broadcasts and CDs, excluding AM radio) level can be set.

#### MX CD (OFF, CD MX 1 to 3)

CD mode processes a large quantity of data. This data is used to reproduce the sound cleanly by making use of the data quantity.

#### MX CMPM (OFF, CMPM MX 1 to 3) / MX SXM (OFF, SXM MX 1 to 3)

This corrects information that was omitted at the time of compression. This reproduces a well-balanced sound close to the original.

#### MX Tuner (OFF, Tuner MX 1 to 3)

The medium to high frequencies become more clear, and produces well balanced sound in all the bands.

#### MX DVD (OFF, MOVIE MX 1 to 2)

The dialog portion of the video is reproduced more clearly. **(DVD MUSIC)** 

This disc contains a large quantity of data such as music clip. MX uses this data to reproduce the sound accurately.

#### MX AUX (OFF, CMPM MX, MOVIE MX, MUSIC MX)

Choose the MX mode (CMPM, MUSIC, or MOVIE) that corresponds to the media connected.

- When OFF is selected, MX effect of each MX mode will be OFF.
- Each music source, such as radio, CD and MP3 can have its own MX setting.
- MX mode does not function when MX is ON for AM radio.
- MX CMPM is applied for MP3/WMA/AAC, Pandora Radio and iPod/ iPhone.
- MX Tuner is applied for HD Radio and RBDS reception.
- MX SXM is applied for SiriusXM reception.
- The MX setting can be performed only when a source is currently selected.

## Adjusting the Parametric Equalizer Curve (P-EQ)

You can modify the Equalizer settings to create a response curve more appealing to your personal taste.

#### Setting item: P-EQ

#### 1 Select L+R by touching [▶] of P-EQ.

When graphic EQ is set to L+R, the setting will be turned off.

## 2 $\;$ Touch [ $\gg$ ] of P-EQ after selecting L+R.

The P-EQ list screen appears.

#### 3 Adjust the P-EQ to your preference.

#### **Adjusting the Band**

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Band to select the band to be adjusted.

Band 1 / Band 2 / Band 3 / Band 4 / Band 5

#### Adjusting the Frequency

Touch [ $\triangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Freq. to adjust the frequency of the selected band.

Adjustable frequency bands: 20 Hz to 20 kHz (in 1/3 octave steps)

Band-1: 20 Hz~80 Hz (63 Hz) Band-2: 50 Hz~200 Hz (150 Hz) Band-3: 125 Hz~3.2 kHz (400 Hz) Band-4: 315 Hz~8 kHz (1 kHz) Band-5: 800 Hz~20 kHz (2.5 kHz)

#### **Adjusting the Level**

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Level to adjust the level of selected band.

Adjustable level: -6 to +6 dB

#### **Setting the Bandwidth**

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Q to select the bandwidth. Adjustable bandwidth: 1, 1.5, 3

- 4 To adjust another band, repeat step 3 and adjust all bands.
- The frequencies of adjacent bands cannot be adjusted within 4 steps.
- While adjusting the Parametric EQ, you should consider the frequency response of the connected speakers.
- When the parametric EQ is adjusted, the adjustment for graphic EQ becomes ineffective.

# Adjusting the Graphic Equalizer Curve (G-EQ)

You can modify the equalizer settings to create a response curve more appealing to your personal taste.

#### Setting item: G-EQ

1 Select L+R by touching [▶] of G-EQ.

When parametric EQ is set to L+R, this setting will be turned off.

- Touch [≫] of G-EQ after selecting L+R.
  The G-EQ list screen appears.
- 3 Adjust the G-EQ to your preference.

#### **Adjusting the Band**

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Band to select the band to be adjusted.

Band-1 (63 Hz) / Band-2 (150 Hz) / Band-3 (400 Hz) / Band-4 (1 kHz) / Band-5 (2.5 kHz) / Band-6 (6.3 kHz) / Band-7 (17.5 kHz)

#### Adjusting the Level

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Level to adjust the level of selected band.

Adjustable output level: -6 to +6 dB

- 4 To adjust another band, repeat step 3, and then adjust all bands.
- When graphic EQ is adjusted, the adjustment for parametric EQ becomes ineffective.

# Setting the Time Correction Unit (T.Corr Parameter)

You can change the unit, (cm or inch) of time correction.

Touch [◀] or [▶] of T.Corr Parameter to select cm or Inch.

#### Setting item: T.Corr Parameter

 $cm \leftrightarrow Inch$ 

cm: The unit of time correction is cm.Inch: The unit of time correction is Inch.

#### **Adjusting the Time Correction**

Before performing the following procedures, refer to "About Time Correction" (page 75).

#### Setting item: Time Correction

1 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Time Correction.

The Time Correction adjustment screen appears.

- Adjust the distance (0.0 to 336.6 cm) of a desired speaker by touching the respective [◄] or [▶] button.
  - L = (distance to farthest speaker) (distance to other speakers)

Refer to "Time Correction Value List" on page 75.

3 Repeat step 2 to set another speaker.

Set these values to achieve simultaneous sound propagation to the listening position from all speakers.

#### **Adjusting the Crossover Settings (X-OVER)**

Before performing the following procedures, refer to "About the Crossover" (page 76).

#### Setting item: X-Over

- 1 Touch [◄] or [▶] of X-Over to select L+R or L/R.
  - L+R: Sets the same adjustment values for the left and right channels.

L/R: Different adjustment values can be set for the left and right channels.

2 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of X-Over.

A speaker list on the X-Over screen is displayed.

3 Touch [≫] of the band to be adjusted.
The screen changes to the X-Over screen to be adjusted.

#### The defect changes to the X ever coreen to be adjusted

# 4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/SUBW.) System 4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/SUBW.) System / (L+R)

#### Setting contents:

Low (SUB-W) / Mid (REAR) / High (FRONT)

#### 4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/SUBW.) System / (L/R)

#### Setting contents:

Low (SUB-W)-L / Low (SUB-W)-R / Mid (REAR)-L / Mid (REAR)-R / High (FRONT)-L / High (FRONT)-R

#### f 4 Adjust the crossover to your preference.

#### Selecting the Cut-Off Frequency

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Freq., then select the cut-off frequency (crossover point).

The adjustable bandwidth differs depending on the speaker (channel).

#### 4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/SUBW.) System

#### Setting contents:

Low (SUB-W) 20 Hz~200Hz Mid (REAR) 20 Hz~200Hz High (FRONT) 20 Hz~200Hz

#### Adjusting the Slope

Touch [◄] or [▶] of Slope, then adjust the HPF or LPF slope.

Adjustable slope: FLAT, -6 dB/oct., -12 dB/oct., -18 dB/oct.,

-24 dB/oct.

#### Adjusting the Level

Touch [◄] or [▶] of Level, then adjust the HPF or LPF level.

Adjustable output level: -12 to 0 dB.

5 Repeat steps 3 to 4 to make adjustment to the other bands.

#### 2.2ch (3WAY) System

#### 2.2ch (3WAY) System / (L+R)

#### Setting contents:

Low / Mid-L / Mid-H / High

#### 2.2ch (3WAY) System / (L/R)

#### Setting contents:

Low-L / Low-R / Mid-L-L / Mid-L-R / Mid-H-L / Mid-H-R / High-L / High-R

#### 4 Adjust the crossover to your preference.

#### Selecting the Cut-Off Frequency

Touch  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  or  $[\blacktriangleright]$  of Freq., then select the cut-off frequency (crossover point).

The adjustable bandwidth differs depending on the speaker (channel).

#### 2.2ch (3WAY) System

#### Setting contents:

Low / Mid-L 20 Hz~200 Hz Mid-H 20 Hz~20 kHz

High  $(1 \text{ kHz} \sim 20 \text{ kHz})^{*I}/(20 \text{ Hz} \sim 20 \text{ kHz})^{*2}$ 

#### **Adjusting the Level**

Touch [◄] or [▶] of Level, then adjust the HPF or LPF level.

Adjustable output level: -12 to 0 dB.

#### **Adjusting the Slope**

Touch [◄] or [▶] of Slope, then adjust the HPF or LPF slope.

Adjustable slope: FLAT\*, -6 dB/oct., -12 dB/oct., -18 dB/oct.,

-24 dB/oct.

\* FLAT can be set for the HIGH slope only when User's is selected in "Setting the Response Slope for the High Range Speaker (TW Setup)" (page 72). Depending on the response characteristics of the speaker, care should be taken when setting the response slope to FLAT, as speaker damage may result. With this unit, a message is displayed when the response slope for the high range speaker is set to FLAT.

## 5 Repeat steps 3 to 4 to make adjustment to the other bands.

- While adjusting the X-Over, you should consider the frequency response of the connected speakers.
- About the 2.2ch (3WAY)/4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/SUBW.) system You can switch the system mode with the 2.2ch (3WAY)/4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/SUBW.) switch on the PXA-H100. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual of PXA-H100.

#### Storing Settings in the Memory

Adjustment or setting contents of X-Over, Time Correction and P/G-EQ can be stored.

Contents that can be stored vary depends on the audio processor used.

- 1 Check whether the Defeat mode is off.
- 2 Touch [MEMORY] on the A.PROCESSOR list display.
- Within 5 seconds, touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] on the A.Processor list screen.

The setting contents are stored.

- The stored contents will not be deleted even when the battery power cord is detached.
- This operation cannot be performed when a typical equalizer setting (e.g. Pops) is selected in "Equalizer Presets (F-EQ)" (page 71).

#### **Calling up the Preset Memory**

- I Check whether the Defeat mode is off.
- Touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] on the A.Processor list display to select the preset memory.
- · It takes a few moments to call up the preset memory.

<sup>\*</sup>I When Factory's is selected, refer to "Setting the Response Slope for the High Range Speaker (TW Setup)" (page 72).

<sup>\*2</sup> When User's is selected, refer to "Setting the Response Slope for the High Range Speaker (TW Setup)" (page 72).

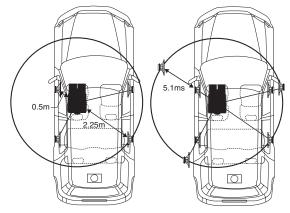
#### **About Time Correction**

The distance between the listener and the speakers in a car vary widely due to the complex speaker placement. This difference in the distances from the speakers to the listener creates a shift in the sounds image and frequency characteristics. This is caused by the time delay between the sound reaching the listener's right versus the left ear.

To correct this, this unit is able to delay the audio signal to the speakers closest to the listener. This effectively creates a perception of increased distance for those speakers. The listener can be placed at an equal distance between the left and right speakers for optimum staging. The adjustment will be made for each speaker in 3.4cm steps.

#### **Example 1. Listening Position: Front Left Seat**

Adjust the time correction level of the front left speaker to a high value and the rear right to zero or a low value.



The sound is not balanced because the distance between the listening position and the various speakers is different.

The difference in distance between the front left speaker and the rear right speaker is 1.75 m (68-7/8").

Here we calculate the time correction value for the front left speaker in the diagram on the above.

#### Conditions:

Farthest Speaker – listening position: 2.25 m (88-9/16") Front left speaker – listening position: 0.5 m (19-11/16") Calculation: L = 2.25 m – 0.5 m = 1.75 m (68-7/8") Time correction =  $1.75 \div 343* \times 1,000 = 5.1$  (ms)

\* Speed of sound: 343 m/s (765 mph) at 20 °C

In other words, giving the front left speaker a time correction value of 5.1 ms makes it seem as if its distance from the listener is the same as the distance to the farthest speaker.

Time correction eliminates the differences in the time required for the sound to reach the listening position.

The time of the front left speaker is corrected by 5.1 ms so that its sound reaches the listening position at the same time as the sound of other speakers.

#### **Example 2. Listening Position: All Seats**

Adjust the time correction level of each speaker to almost the same level.

- Sit in the listening position (driver's seat, etc.) and measure the distance (in meters) between your head and the various speakers.
- 2 Calculate the difference between the distance correction value to the farthest speaker and the other speakers.

L = (distance to farthest speaker) – (distance to other speakers)

These values are the time correction values for the different speakers. Setting these values to make each sound reach the listening position at the same time as the sound of other speakers.

Time Correction Value List

Delay Number	Time Difference (ms)	Distance (cm)	Distance (inch)	Delay Number	Time Difference (ms)	Distance (cm)	Distance (inch)
0	0.0	0.0	0.0	51	5.1	173.4	68.3
1	0.1	3.4	1.3	52	5.2	176.8	69.7
2	0.2	6.8	2.7	53	5.3	180.2	71.0
3	0.3	10.2	4.0	54	5.4	183.6	72.4
4	0.4	13.6	5.4	55	5.5	187.0	73.7
5	0.5	17.0	6.7	56	5.6	190.4	75.0
6	0.6	20.4	8.0	57	5.7	193.8	76.4
7	0.7	23.8	9.4	58	5.8	197.2	77.7
8	0.8	27.2	10.7	59	5.9	200.6	79.1
9	0.9	30.6	12.1	60	6.0	204.0	80.4
10	1.0	34.0	13.4	61	6.1	207.4	81.7
11	1.1	37.4	14.7	62	6.2	210.8	83.1
12	1.2	40.8	16.1	63	6.3	214.2	84.4
13	1.3	44.2	17.4	64	6.4	217.6	85.8
14	1.4	47.6	18.8	65	6.5	221.0	87.1
15	1.5	51.0	20.1	66	6.6	224.4	88.4
16	1.6	54.4	21.4	67	6.7	227.8	89.8
17	1.7	57.8	22.8	68	6.8	231.2	91.1
18	1.8	61.2	24.1	69	6.9	234.6	92.5
19	1.9	64.6	25.5	70	7.0	238.0	93.8
20	2.0	68.0	26.8	71	7.1	241.4	95.1
21	2.1	71.4	28.1	72	7.2	244.8	96.5
22	2.2	74.8	29.5	73	7.3	248.2	97.8
23	2.3	78.2	30.8	74	7.4	251.6	99.2
24	2.4	81.6	32.2	75	7.5	255.0	100.5
25	2.5	85.0	33.5	76	7.6	258.4	101.8
26	2.6	88.4	34.8	77	7.7	261.8	103.2
27	2.7	91.8	36.2	78	7.8	265.2	104.5
28	2.8	95.2	37.5	79	7.9	268.6	105.9
29	2.9	98.6	38.9	80	8.0	272.0	107.2
30	3.0	102.0	40.2	81	8.1	275.4	108.5
31	3.1	105.4	41.5	82	8.2	278.8	109.9
32	3.2	108.8	42.9	83	8.3	282.2	111.2
33	3.3	112.2	44.2	84	8.4	285.6	112.6
34	3.4	115.6	45.6	85	8.5	289.0	113.9
35	3.5	119.0	46.9	86	8.6	292.4	115.2
36	3.6	122.4	48.2	87	8.7	295.8	116.6
37	3.7	125.8	49.6	88	8.8	299.2	117.9
38	3.8	129.2	50.9	89	8.9	302.6	119.3
39	3.9	132.6	52.3	90	9.0	306.0	120.6
40	4.0	136.0	53.6	91	9.1	309.4	121.9
41	4.1	139.4	54.9	92	9.2	312.8	123.3
42	4.2	142.8	56.3	93	9.3	316.2	124.6
43	4.3	146.2	57.6	94	9.4	319.6	126.0
44	4.4	149.6	59.0	95	9.5	323.0	127.3
45	4.5	153.0	60.3	96	9.6	326.4	128.6
46	4.6	156.4	61.6	97	9.7	329.8	130.0
47	4.7	159.8	63.0	98	9.8	333.2	131.3
48	4.8	163.2	64.3	99	9.9	336.6	132.7
49	4.9	166.6	65.7				

#### **About the Crossover**

#### Crossover (X-Over):

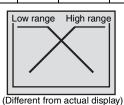
This unit is equipped with an active crossover. The crossover limits the frequencies delivered to the outputs. Each channel is controlled independently. Thus, each speaker pair can be driven by the frequencies for which they have been optimally designed.

The crossover adjusts the HPF (high pass filter) or LPF (low pass filter) of each band, and also the slope (how fast the filter rolls off the highs or lows).

Adjustments should be made according to the reproduction characteristics of the speakers. Depending on the speakers, a passive network may not be necessary. If you are unsure about this point, please consult your authorized Alpine dealer.

#### 4.2ch (FRONT/REAR/SUBW.) mode

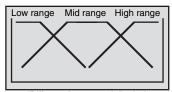
Cut-off freq (1/3 octave				ope	Level	
	HPF	LPF	HPF	LPF		
Low range speaker		20 Hz - 200 Hz		FLAT, 6, 12, 18, 24 dB/oct.	0 to -12 dB	
Rear high range speaker	20 Hz - 200 Hz		FLAT, 6, 12, 18, 24 dB/oct.		0 to -12 dB	
Front high range speaker	20 Hz - 200 Hz		FLAT, 6, 12, 18, 24 dB/oct.		0 to -12 dB	



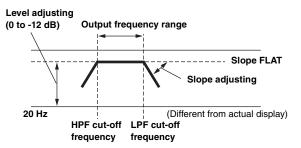
2.2ch (3WAY) mode

	Cut-off frequency (1/3 octave steps)		SI	Level	
	HPF	LPF	HPF	LPF	
Low range speaker		20 Hz - 200 Hz		FLAT, 6, 12, 18, 24 dB/oct.	0 to -12 dB
Mid range speaker	20 Hz - 200 Hz	20 Hz - 20 kHz	FLAT, 6, 12, 18, 24 dB/oct.	FLAT, 6, 12, 18, 24 dB/oct.	0 to -12 dB
High range speaker	1 kHz - 20 kHz, (20 Hz ~ 20 kHz)*		FLAT* 6, 12, 18, 24 dB/oct.		0 to -12 dB

<sup>\*</sup> Only when selecting User's in "Setting the Response Slope for the High Range Speaker (TW Setup)" (page 72).



(Different from actual display)



- HPF (high pass filter): Cuts the lower frequencies and allows the higher frequencies to pass.
- LPF (low pass filter): Cuts the higher frequencies and allows the lower frequencies to pass.
- Slope: The level change (in dB) for a frequency change of one octave.
- · The higher the slope value, the steeper the slope becomes.
- · Adjust the slope to FLAT to bypass the HP or LP filters.
- Do not use a tweeter without the HPF on or set to a low frequency, as
  it may cause damage to the speaker due to the low frequency content.
- You cannot adjust the crossover frequency higher than the HPF or lower than the LPF.
- Adjustment should be made according to the recommended crossover frequency of the connected speakers. Determine the recommended crossover frequency of the speakers. Adjusting to a frequency range outside that recommended may cause damage to the speakers.
   For the recommended crossover frequencies of Alpine speakers, refer to the respective Owner's Manual.

We are not responsible for damage or malfunction of speakers caused by using the crossover outside the recommended value.

# External Audio Processor Operation (Optional)

A compatible, external audio processor is operable from this unit when connected. Some audio processors may require a wired controller. The explanations below use the PXA-H700/PXA-H701 as an example. Refer to the operating instructions of the audio processor for more details.

- The adjustments or settings performed on the connected audio processor cannot be operated properly from this unit.
- The setting "Setting the Speakers", "Setting Bass Sound Control", and "Graphic Equalizer Adjustments" are not available if the MRA-D550 is connected. Additionally, if the MRA-F350 is connected, the following setting "Setting the MX mode" is not available. Also, the setting content differs between the PXA-H700 and PXA-H701.
- This unit cannot be connected to the PXA-H510 and PXA-H900.

#### To display the Audio processor Setup Menu screen:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedure below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the Audio processor mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the Audio processor Setup Menu, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3) of "To display the Audio processor mode screen."

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To display the Audio processor mode screen."

#### Adjustment Procedure for Dolby Surround

Make the adjustments described below in order to reproduce Dolby Digital and DTS sound with greater accuracy.

#### Adjustment procedure

2

1 Speaker Setup (page 82)

(Turning the speakers to be used on and off and setting their response)



Adjusting the speaker levels (page 82)

(Adjusting the signal output level to the various speakers)



Mixing bass sound to the rear channel (page 81)

(Achieving smooth sound in the rear seat by mixing the front audio signals with the rear speaker signals)



Adjusting the acoustic image (page 81)

(Adjusting the acoustic image to achieve a sound as if the center speaker were directly in front of the listener)



5 Achieving powerful high volume sound (page 81)

(Achieving energetic sound with even greater power, like the sound in a movie theater)



6 Adjusting the DVD Level (page 82)

(Adjust the volume (signal level) in the Dolby Digital, Pro Logic II, DTS and PCM modes.)



Storing Settings in the Memory (page 82)

(Storing all the settings and adjustments made on the INA-W910 (not only the above settings/adjusts) in the memory)

In case of combining the Automatic adjustments, etc.

We recommend to make the Automatic adjustments before the Dolby Surround adjustments.

#### **Setting the External Audio Processor**

Following Steps 1 to 5 describe the common procedures for operating the Audio Processor setting function. For details of the setting function items, refer to descriptions of respective items.

1 Check the Defeat mode is OFF (page 54), and then touch [ \( \nu \) ] on the main screen.

The SETUP selection screen is displayed.

Touch [≫] of Audio Setup. The Audio Setup screen appears.

3 Touch [≫] of A.Processor.
The A.Processor list screen appears.

4 Touch [◄], [▶] or the title bar of the desired item to change its setting.

#### Setting items:

Media Xpander / Bass Sound Cont. / Dolby PLII / Rear Fill / X-Over / Time Correction / Phase / G-EQ / P-EQ / Speaker Select / Multi Ch Setup / Speaker Setup / DVD Level / PCM Mode

5 Touch [ \_\_\_] to return to the previous screen.

# Set MX Mode of the External Audio Processor

Before performing the operations below, set MX (Media Xpander) mode of the PXA-H700 to "AUTO" when the PXA-H700 is connected.

#### Setting item: Media Xpander

1 Select ON or OFF of MX by touching [◄] or [▶] of Media Xpander.

OFF: Turns off the MX effect of every music source.

ON: Turns on the specified MX mode.

2 Touch the title bar of Media Xpander after setting to ON

The Media Xpander setup screen appears.

- 3 Touch [◄] or [▶] of the desired MX mode.
- Music source (such as CDs, iPod) level can be set.

#### MX CD (OFF, CD MX 1 to 3)

CD mode processes a large quantity of data. This data is used to reproduce the sound cleanly by making use of the data quantity.

#### MX CMPM (OFF, CMPM MX 1 to 3) / MX SXM (OFF, SXM MX 1 to 3)

This corrects information that was omitted at the time of compression. This reproduces a well-balanced sound close to the original.

#### MX Tuner (OFF, Tuner MX 1 to 3)

The medium to high frequencies become more clear, and produces well balanced sound in all the bands.

#### MX DVD (OFF, Movie MX 1 to 2)

The dialogue portion of the video is reproduced more clearly. **(DVD Music)** 

This disc contains a large quantity of data such as music clip. MX uses this data to reproduce the sound accurately.

#### MX AUX (OFF, CMPM MX, Movie MX, Music MX)

Choose the MX mode (CMPM, Music, or Movie) that corresponds to the media connected.

- The contents of MX set here is reflected to PXA-H700 or PXA-H701.
- When OFF is selected, MX effect of each MX mode will be OFF.
- Each music source, such as CD, and MP3 can have its own MX setting.
- There is no MX mode for AM radio.
- MX CMPM is applied for MP3/WMA/AAC, Pandora Radio and iPod/iPhone.
- MX Tuner is applied for HD Radio and RBDS reception.
- MX SXM is applied for SiriusXM reception.
- The MX setting can be performed only when a source is currently selected.
- This function is inoperable when Defeat is set to ON.

#### **Setting Bass Sound Control**

Setting item: Bass Sound Cont.

#### **Setting Bass Compressor**

You can adjust the sound of low frequencies as desired.

## Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Bass Comp. to select the desired mode.

Bass sound is emphasized more as the mode is sequentially switched as Mode 1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3, offering you vivid low frequencies.

Select OFF when the setting is not necessary.

#### **Setting Bass Focus**

Using the previously specified delay number (time difference) allows you to set a time difference between the front-rear/left-right speakers. Namely, it enables a time correction based on your preference. With an initial delay of 0.05 ms for each of the 0 to 400 steps, audible time correction can be achieved.

Set the delay number in the front and rear, and on the right and left of the desired speaker by touching the respective  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  or  $[\blacktriangleright]$  button.

• Any setting in Bass Focus is applied in time correction, too (page 79).

#### Using the Pro Logic II Mode

Pro Logic processing can be conducted on the music signals recorded on two channels to achieve Dolby Pro Logic II surround sound. For two-channel Dolby Digital and DTS signals, there is also a "Rear Fill" function for outputting the signals of the front channel to the rear channel.

Setting items: Dolby PLII / Rear Fill

# Touch [◀] or [▶] of Dolby PLII / Rear to select the desired mode.

PL II Movie: Suits the stereo TV shows and all programs

encoded in Dolby Surround. It improves the sound field directivity to near that of discrete

5.1-channel sound.

PL II Music: Can be used for all stereo music recordings, and

provides a wide, deep sound field.

Turns Dolby PL II function to OFF.

## If PL II Music is selected, the center width can be adjusted with following operations.

This function offers the optimum vocal position by adjusting the center channel position between the center speaker and the L/R speaker. (The adjustments established in "Adjusting the acoustic image (Bi-Phantom)" (page 81) are ineffective while this function is activated.)

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Center Width Cont. to adjust the level.

The level can be adjusted between 0 to +7. When the level increases, the center channel position moves from the center speaker position to both sides.

Touch [Off] of Center Width Cont. to turn off the center width control

- This adjustment is effective when the setting of the center speaker is Small or Large in the Speaker Setup (page 82).
- "Rear Fill" function:

OFF:

Depending on the input signals, the sound may only be output from the front speakers. In this case, the "Rear Fill" function can be used to output signals from the rear speakers as well.

- Avoid stopping, pausing, switching the disc, cueing, fast-forwarding or switching the audio channel of this unit while making this adjustment. The setting is canceled if the Decode mode is switched.
- This adjustment is ineffective when the speaker is set Center to OFF in "Setting the Speakers" (page 81).
- This function only works with two-channel signals. This operation is ineffective when 5.1-channel DTS or Dolby Digital signals are input.
- If the setting of Rear Fill is made when Rear Mix is ON, sound is unchanged in the Rear Fill setting because Rear Mix is given priority during 2 channel decoder other than linear PCM.
- For linear PCM signals, the voice is output from the rear speaker regardless of the Rear Fill and Rear Mix setting.

#### X-OVER Adjustment

Setting item: X-Over

#### 1 Touch [◀] or [▶] of X-Over to select L+R or L/R.

L+R: Sets the same adjustment values for the left and

right channels.

L/R: Different adjustment values can be set for the left

and right channels.

#### 2 Touch the title bar of X-Over.

A speaker list on the X-Over screen is displayed.

#### 3 Touch the title bar of the speaker to be adjusted.

The screen changes to the X-Over screen to be adjusted.

#### $\stackrel{4}{4}$ Adjust the crossover to your preference.

#### Selecting the Cut-Off Frequency

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Freq., then select the cut-off frequency (crossover point).

The adjustable bandwidth differs depending on the speaker (channel).

#### Adjusting the Level

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Level, then adjust the HPF or LPF level.

#### Adjusting the Slope

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Slope, then adjust the HPF or LPF slope.

- When the speaker is set to the "OFF" mode, the X-Over for that speaker cannot be set. Refer to "Setting the Speakers" (page 81).
- Check the playback frequencies of the connected speakers before adjusting.
- In order to protect the speakers, there is no OFF setting for the subwoofer low pass filter (the slope remains the same).
- The HPF cannot be set Slope to OFF if Tweeter (TW) is selected for Front1. Or, only the subwoofer is adjustable if Stereo is selected for the subwoofer.

# Performing Time Correction Manually (Time Correction)

Because of the particular conditions inside the vehicle, there can be major differences in the distances between the various speakers and the listening position. It is possible to calculate the optimum correction values and eliminate the time error at the listening position yourself using this function.

#### Setting item: Time Correction

- 1 Sit in the listening position (the driver's seat, for example) and measure the distance (in meters) between your head and the various speakers.
- 2 Calculate the difference in distance between the farthest speaker and the other speakers.
  - L = (distance of farthest speaker) (distance of other speakers)
- 3 Divide the distances calculated for the different speakers by the speed of sound (343 m/s temperature 20 °C).

This value is the time correction value for the various speakers.

#### Concrete examples

Calculating the time correction value for the front left speaker on the diagram below.

#### Conditions:

Distance between farthest speaker and listening position: 2.25 m (88-3/4")

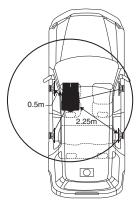
Distance between front left speaker and listening position: 0.5 m (20")

#### Calculation:

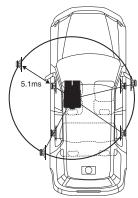
L = 2.25 m (88-3/4") - 0.5 m (20")= 1.75 m (68-3/4")

Compensation time =  $1.75 \div 343 \times 1000 = 5.1 \text{ (ms)}$ 

In other words, setting the time correction value for the front left speaker to 5.1 (ms) sets a virtual distance matching the distance to the farthest speaker.



The sound is uneven because the distance between the listening position and the different speakers is different. The difference in the distance between the front left and rear right speakers is 1.75 meters (68-3/4").



Time correction eliminates the difference between the time required for the sound from the different speakers to reach the listening position. Setting the time correction of the front left speaker to 5.1 ms makes it possible to coordinate the distance from the listening position to the speaker.

#### 4 Touch [◀] or [▶] of Time Correction.

Select L+R or L/R.

L+R: Sets the same adjustment values for the left and right channels.

L/R: Different adjustment values can be set for the left and right channels.

#### 5 Touch the title bar of Time Correction.

The Time Correction adjustment screen appears.

- 6 Adjust the time correction value (0.00 ~ 20.00ms) of a desired speaker by touching the respective [◄] or [►] button (1 step = 0.05ms).
- When the speaker is set to the "OFF" mode, the TCR for that speaker cannot be set. Refer to "Setting the Speakers" (page 81).
- The adjustment value for Front2 (Speakers) which is adjusted in time correction, is also applied to the front speakers in "Setting Bass Focus" (page 78).
- The adjustment (AUTO TCR) cannot be automatically set on this unit.

#### **Phase Switching**

Setting item: Phase

Switch the phase (0° or 180°) by touching [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of the desired speaker.

#### **Graphic Equalizer Adjustments**

The graphic equalizer allows you to modify the sound using 31 bands each for the front (left and right), rear (left and right) and center speakers. An additional 10 bands are available for the subwoofer. This allows you to customize the sound to suit your taste.

#### Setting item: G-EQ

#### 1 Select L+R or L/R by touching [◄] or [▶] of G-EQ.

L+R: Sets the same adjustment values for the left and right channels.

L/R: Different adjustment values can be set for the left and right channels.

When parametric EQ is adjusted, this setting will be turned off.

#### 2 Touch the title bar of G-EQ.

The G-EQ list screen appears.

- Touch the title bar of the desired speaker (channel). The G-EQ adjustment screen appears.
- 4 Adjust the G-EQ to your preference.

#### **Adjusting the Level**

Touch  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  or  $[\blacktriangleright]$  of the desired frequency to adjust the level.

- When the speaker is set to the "OFF" mode, the graphic equalizer for that speaker cannot be set. Refer to "Setting the Speakers" (page 81).
- Check the playable frequency ranges of the connected speakers before making the equalizer adjustments. If the speaker's playable frequency range is 55 Hz to 30 kHz, for example, adjusting the 40 Hz or 20 Hz band has no effect. Additionally, you may overload and damage the speakers.
- When Graphic EQ is adjusted, the adjustment for Parametric EQ becomes ineffective.

#### **Parametric Equalizer Adjustments**

The frequency bands of the graphic equalizer are fixed. This makes it very difficult to correct for undesired peaks and dips at specific frequencies. The parametric equalizer's center frequency can be tuned to these specific frequencies. Then, the bandwidth (Q) and level are fine-tuned, independently, to make the necessary corrections. The parametric equalizer function is an advanced tool for serious audiophiles.

#### Setting item: P-EQ

#### 1 Select L+R or L/R by touching [◀] or [▶] of P-EQ.

L+R: Sets the same adjustment values for the left and right channels.

L/R: Different adjustment values can be set for the left and right channels.

When Graphic EQ is adjusted, this setting will be turned off.

#### 2 Touch the title bar of P-EQ.

The P-EQ list screen appears.

- Touch the title bar of the desired speaker (channel). The P-EQ adjustment screen appears.
- 4 Adjust the P-EQ to your preference.

#### Selecting the Band

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Band to select the desired band.

#### Adjusting the Frequency

Touch  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  or  $[\blacktriangleright]$  of Freq. to adjust the frequency of the selected band.

#### **Adjusting the Level**

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Level to adjust the level of the selected band.

#### Setting the Bandwidth

Touch [◀] or [▶] of Q to select the bandwidth.

- When the speaker is set to the "OFF" mode, the parametric equalizer for that speaker cannot be set. Refer to "Setting the Speakers" (page 81).
- It is not possible to adjust the frequencies of adjacent bands within 7 steps.
- Check the playable frequency ranges of the connected speakers before making the equalizer adjustments. If the speaker's playable frequency range is 55 Hz to 30 kHz, for example, adjusting the 40 Hz or 20 Hz band has no effect. Additionally, you may overload and damage the speakers.
- When the Parametric EQ is adjusted, the adjustment for Graphic EQ becomes ineffective.

#### **Setting the Speakers**

Setting item: Speaker Select

# Set the connected speaker by touching the respective $[\blacktriangleleft]$ or $[\blacktriangleright]$ button.

Front1: OFF/Full (Full Range)/TW (Tweeter)

 Front2:
 OFF/ON

 Rear:
 OFF/ON

 Center:
 OFF/ON

 Subw.:
 OFF/Mono/Stereo

- · Set the speaker which is not connected to OFF.
- Settings above can be carried out even when the speaker is set to OFF in "Speaker Setup" (page 82).
- To use the subwoofer in Mono with PXA-H700 or PXA-H701 connected, connect the subwoofer to the subwoofer output terminal of PXA-H700 or PXA-H701.

#### **Setting of Dolby Digital**

Setting item: Multi Ch Setup

#### Adjusting the acoustic image (Bi-Phantom)

In most installations, the center speaker must be placed directly between the front passenger and driver. Using this function, the center channel information is distributed to the left and right speakers. This creates an acoustic image simulating a center speaker directly in front of each listener. Adjusting the center width in PL II Music (see "Using the Pro Logic II Mode" on page 79), makes this function ineffective.

 Avoid stopping, pausing, switching the disc, cueing, fast-forwarding or switching the audio channel of this unit while making this adjustment. The setting is canceled if the Decode mode is switched.

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Bi-Phantom to adjust the level. The level can be adjusted within the range of -5 to +5. The higher the level, the more the position of the center speaker is shifted to the sides

The Bi-Phantom function is turned off by touching [Off].

- This adjustment is effective when the setting of the center speaker to Small or Large in the speaker setup settings.
- This adjustment is ineffective when the speaker is set Center to OFF in "Setting the Speakers" (page 81).

#### Mixing bass sound to the rear channel (Rear Mix)

This function mixes the front channel audio signals to the audio signals output from the rear speakers, improving the sound in the vehicle's rear seat.

Avoid stopping, pausing, switching the disc, cueing, fast-forwarding
or switching the audio channel of this unit while making this
adjustment. The setting is canceled if the Decode mode is switched.

Touch [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ] or [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of Rear Mix to adjust the level. The level can adjusted in five steps: -6, -3, ±0, +3 and +6. The higher the level, the more bass is output from the rear speakers. (The effect differs according to the software (DVD, etc.).) The Rear Mix function is turned off by touching [Off].

- This adjustment is ineffective when the rear speaker setup setting is set to "OFF".
- For linear PCM signals, the voice is output from the rear speaker regardless of the Rear Fill and Rear Mix setting.

#### Achieving powerful high volume sound (Listening Mode)

With Dolby Digital, the dynamic range is compressed so that powerful sound can be achieved at regular volume levels. This compression can be canceled to achieve an energetic sound with even greater power, like the sound in a movie theater. This function works only in the Dolby Digital mode.

# Touch [ ◀ ] or [ ▶ ] of Listening Mode to select STD or MAX.

STD: For powerful sound at regular volume levels

MAX.: For powerful sound at high volumes

 Keep the volume to a level at which sounds outside the vehicle can still be heard

#### Adjusting the speaker levels (Output Level)

The test tones help to make the volume adjustments of the different speakers. When levels are equal, a strong sense of presence can be heard from the different speakers at the listening position.

- Avoid stopping, pausing, switching the disc, cueing, fast-forwarding or switching the audio channel of this unit while making this adjustment. The setting is canceled if the decode mode is switched.
- 1 Touch [On] of Output Level.

Test tone output is repeated for each of the different speaker channels. They will be repeated in the order shown below. If no operation is performed for 2 seconds, the channel switches to the next channel.

- 2 While the test tone is being produced from the speakers, touch [◄] or [▶] of Output Level balance the output from all the speakers.
- The adjustment range for the different speakers is -10 dB  $\sim$  +10 dB.
- · Adjust based on the front speakers.
- 3 Touch [On] again to turn off.
- If a speaker is set to off mode, that speaker's level adjustment cannot be made. Refer to "Speaker Setup" (page 82).

#### **Speaker Setup**

The PXA-H700 or PXA-H701 can be set according to the playable frequency range of your speakers.

Check the playable frequency range of the speakers (not including the subwoofer) before performing this operation to verify whether the speakers can play low frequencies (of about 80 Hz or less).

Avoid stopping, pausing, switching the disc, cueing, fast-forwarding
or switching the audio channel of this unit while making this
adjustment. The setting is canceled if Decode mode is switched.

Setting item: Speaker Setup

# Select the speaker characteristic by touching [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ], [ $\blacktriangleright$ ] of the desired speaker setting.

OFF\*1: When no speaker is connected.

Small: When a speaker that cannot play low frequencies

(80 Hz or less) is connected.

Large\*<sup>2</sup>: When a speaker that can play low frequencies (80 Hz or less) is connected.

 $*^{1}$  It is not possible to set the front speakers to "OFF".

- \* If the front speakers are set to "Small", the rear and center speakers cannot be set to "Large".
- The subwoofer can be set only to ON/OFF.
- If the center speaker is turned "OFF", the center channel's audio signals are added to the audio signals output from the front speakers.
- If you set the speaker response to "OFF", also set the speaker setting to "OFF" (page 81).
- Perform the setup for all the speakers ("Front", "Center", "Rear" and "Subwoofer"). If not, the sound may not be balanced.
- When center is set to "OFF", the setting is ineffective even if center is set with this function.
- Through changing the settings on each speaker, a change in the output of the other speakers may occur due to the setting requirements.
- When using the PRO Logic II, if the rear speaker is set to "Large", then there will be no output from the subwoofer.

#### Adjusting the DVD Level

The volume (signal level) for Dolby Digital, Dolby PL II, DTS and PCM modes can be set.

Avoid stopping, pausing, switching the disc, cueing, fast-forwarding
or switching the audio channel of this unit while making this
adjustment. The setting is canceled if the Decode mode is switched.

Setting item: DVD Level

Adjust the level by touching [ ◀ ] or [▶ ] of the desired adjusting mode.

#### **Linear PCM Setting**

The output when playing discs recorded in linear PCM can be set to 2 or 3 channels.

Setting item: PCM Mode

#### Touch [◄] or [▶] of PCM Mode to select 2CH or 3CH.

2CH: 2ch output (L/R)

3CH: 3ch output (L/R/CENTER)

 This adjustment is ineffective when the speaker is set Center to OFF in "Setting the Speakers" (page 81).

#### Storing Settings in the Memory

Adjustment or setting contents can be stored.

Contents that can be stored vary depends on the audio processor used.

- 1 Touch [MEMORY] on the A.Processor list display.
- Within 5 seconds, touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] on the A.Processor list screen.

The setting contents are stored.

 The stored contents will not be deleted even when the battery power cord is detached.

#### **Calling up the Preset Memory**

Touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] on the A.Processor list display to select the preset memory.

· It takes a few moments to call up the preset memory.

# **BLUETOOTH**Operation

BT Audio source is not available with this unit.

#### **Setup Before Using**

#### **About BLUETOOTH**

BLUETOOTH is a wireless technology allowing communication between a mobile device or personal computer over short distances. This enables a hands-free call or data transmission between BLUETOOTH compatible devices. BLUETOOTH transmission is available in the unlicensed 2.4 GHz spectrum if the distance between devices is within 10 meters. For details, refer to the BLUETOOTH Home page (http://www.bluetooth.com).

- Depending on the BLUETOOTH version, a BLUETOOTH compatible device may not be able to communicate with this unit.
- Proper function of this unit with all BLUETOOTH compatible devices is not guaranteed. For handling of the BT compatible device, consult your ALPINE dealer or ALPINE website.
- Depending on the surroundings, BLUETOOTH wireless connection may be unstable.
- When you place a call, or perform setup operations, be sure to stop your car in a safe place.
- Depending on the connected BLUETOOTH compatible device(s), the function may differ. Also refer to the Owner's Manual of the connected device(s).

#### **Before Using Hands-Free Function**

Before using a hands-free phone function, the following setting need to be made.

#### Set "BLUETOOTH IN" to ON (page 67).

Before using a hands-free phone, it must be paired with this unit.
 Refer to "BLUETOOTH Setup" (pages 83-85).

# How to connect to a BLUETOOTH compatible device (Pairing)

For details on the control from a BLUETOOTH compatible device, refer to the Owner's Manual of the BLUETOOTH compatible device.

- Set a BLUETOOTH connection from a BLUETOOTH compatible device.
- 2 The PIN code ("0000") is displayed on the unit.
- 3 Input the PIN code ("0000") in a BLUETOOTH compatible device.
- 4 If this unit is successfully connected to a BLUETOOTH compatible device, "Connected/ (Device name)" is displayed, and then the unit returns to normal mode.
- Set "Setting the Search Mode" (page 84) to Visible Mode ON to enable this unit to recognize a mobile phone. For mobile phone passkey (passcode) input operation, refer to the mobile's Owner's Manual. Additionally, the mobile phone can be searched directly from this unit. Refer to "Registering the BLUETOOTH Device" (page 84).
- If a BLUETOOTH compatible device is successfully connected, the next time when the ignition key of the car is turned to on, the unit will automatically connect to the previously connected device. However, the connection may fail. If the auto connection fails, try the connection manually.

#### **BLUETOOTH Setup**

#### **BLUETOOTH Setup Operation**

The following steps 1 to 6 are common to the various BLUETOOTH functions. For details, refer to each individual function.

- While calling, BLUETOOTH Setup operation cannot be performed.
- Set "BLUETOOTH IN" to ON (page 67), and then perform BLUETOOTH Setup operation.
- 1 Press SOURCE/ on the unit.
  The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.
- Touch [ \( \rho \)] on the main source screen. The Setup Select screen is displayed.
- 3 Touch [≫] of Source Setup. The Source Setup screen appears.
- 4 Touch [≫] of BLUETOOTH Setup.
  The BLUETOOTH Setup screen appears.
- 5 Touch [◄], [▶] or [≫] of the desired item to change its setting.

#### Setting items:

Paired Devices / Device Search / Clear Device / Service Provider / Visible Mode / Auto Answer / Speaker Select / MIC Input / Firmware Version / Firmware Update / Echo Cancel / Navi Voice IN Call / Shortcut Memory

Touch [△] on the left side of screen to return to the previous screen.

Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was displayed before the setup operation was started.

#### Setting the BLUETOOTH Device

Select one of 5 connected BLUETOOTH compatible devices that you previously registered.

Setting item: Paired Devices

## Touch a BLUETOOTH compatible device to use (change connection) from the Paired Device list.

- If the connection is successfully changed, "Connected NO./(Device name)" is displayed for 2 seconds, and then the display returns to the Setup screen.
- If you input the wrong passcode or communications fail, "Failed" is displayed.
- If you want to connect another BLUETOOTH compatible device, after disconnecting the current BLUETOOTH compatible device, connect the BLUETOOTH compatible device you want to change to.
- The registration number 5 is deleted when you set ignition from ACC to OFF. If all the 5 positions have been registered, you cannot register the 6th device. To register another device, you need to delete one of the devices from position 1 to 5 first.

#### Registering the BLUETOOTH Device

The BLUETOOTH device is used when a connectable BLUETOOTH compatible device is searched and connected from this unit, or a new BLUETOOTH compatible device is registered.

Setting item: Device Search

- 1 When Device Search is selected, "Now Searching" is displayed, and searching starts.
- 2 Touch the device name to be connected from the Device Search list.
- 3 If this unit is successfully connected to a BLUETOOTH compatible device, a paired device name and a registered number (No. 1 to 5) are displayed, and then the unit returns to normal mode.
- If a mobile phone is registered for the first time:
   Input a passcode when the numeric keypad screen is displayed, then input the same passcode in the BLUETOOTH compatible device to make the pairing. After the pairing is completed, the unit will automatically connect to the BLUETOOTH compatible device.
- If you input the wrong passcode or communications fail, "Failed" is displayed.
- A passcode input on the unit is maximum 4-digit. If a passcode on the BLUETOOTH compatible device exceeds 4 digits, reset the passcode and make this setting again.

#### Deleting a BLUETOOTH Device from the list

You can delete the history of a previously connected BLUETOOTH compatible device.

Setting item: Clear Device

1 Touch the BLUETOOTH compatible device you want to delete from the Clear Device list.

A message is displayed.

- 2 Touch [Yes] if you want to delete.
- Touching [No] will cancel the setting.
- The registration number 5 is deleted once the ignition key goes from ACC to off.

#### Displaying the phone service provider name

#### Setting item: Service Provider

The service provider name of the connected BLUETOOTH compatible device will be displayed. If a BLUETOOTH compatible device is not connected, "ID Unsent" will be displayed.

 Depending on the character type some phone service provider name cannot be displayed.

#### **Setting the Search Mode**

You can set whether this unit can be recognized or not from a BLUETOOTH compatible device. Normally set this to Visible Mode ON.

#### Setting item: Visible Mode

ON: Enables recognition of this unit from the BLUETOOTH compatible device.

OFF: Disables recognition of this unit from the BLUETOOTH compatible device.

 Depending on the mobile phone, it may be necessary to input a passcode. For inputting the mobile phone's passcode, refer to the mobile phone's Owner's Manual.

#### Setting the Received Calls automatically (Auto Answer)

When a call is received, you can set whether to receive it automatically or not.

#### Setting item: Auto Answer

ON: When a call is received, it will be taken

automatically after about 5 seconds.

OFF: When a call is received, it will not be

received automatically. If a message is displayed and [ 📞 ] is touched when a call is

received, you can receive the call.

 If the received call setting on the mobile phone is on, the call will be answered automatically even though this setting is set to OFF.

#### Selecting the output speaker

You can select the connected speaker in car to output the sound signal of telephone.

#### Setting item: Speaker Select

All: The sound be output from all of speakers in car.

F-L: The sound only be output from the front left

speaker.

F-R: The sound only be output from the front right

speaker.

F-LR: The sound be output from the front left and front

right speaker.

- The setting cannot be adjusted during a phone call. Adjust the setting before placing a call.
- When an IMPRINT audio processor (PXA-H100) or External Audio Processor (PXA-H701, etc.) is connected, the default setting All will be set and cannot be adjusted.

#### Adjusting the volume for the microphone input

You can emphasize or weaken the microphone input volume level.

#### Setting item: MIC Input

Touch  $[\blacktriangleleft]$  or  $[\blacktriangleright]$  to select the desired volume level  $(0 \sim 7)$ .

- The setting cannot be adjusted during a phone call. Adjust the setting before placing a call.
- The setting can be adjusted only when the BLUETOOTH compatible device is connected.

#### Displaying the firmware version

#### Setting item: Firmware Version

The current firmware version of this unit will be displayed.

#### **Updating the firmware**

#### Setting item: Firmware Update

Future BLUETOOTH firmware update of this unit (for phone compatibility) at customer end will be available for this unit. For information to update your BLUETOOTH firmware, please visit Alpine America home page (http://www.alpine-usa.com).

#### **Turning the Echo Cancel ON or OFF**

#### Setting item: Echo Cancel

The echo of hands-free phone will be avoided correspondingly by setting the Echo Cancel to ON.

#### **Receving Navigation Voice while calling**

#### Setting item: Navi Voice IN Call

The voice guidance of the navigation system will be mixed with the call by setting the Navi Voice IN Call to ON.

#### Deleting the stored shortcut memory

You can delete the stored shortcut memory telephone number by using here.

#### Setting item: Shortcut Memory

Touch [**Delete**] of preset  $1 \sim 5$  to delete the shortcut memory.

 About how to store the telephone number as a shortcut dial, refer to page 89.

#### **Hands-Free Phone Control**

#### **About the Hands-Free Phone**

Hands-free calls are possible when using a HSP (Head Set Profile) and HFP (Hands-Free Profile) compatible mobile phone with this unit.

- Avoid performing a hands-free call in heavy traffic or on narrow or winding streets.
- Close the windows while calling to reduce background noise.
- If both calling parties are using hands-free devices, or the call is made in a noisy location, difficulty hearing the other person's voice is normal
- Depending on telephone line conditions or certain mobile devices used, voices may sound unnatural.
- When using a microphone, speak as directly as you can into the microphone to pick up the best sound quality.
- Certain mobile phone features are dependent on the capabilities and settings of your service provider's network. Additionally, certain features may not be activated by your service provider, and/or the provider's network settings may limit the feature's functionality. Always contact your service provider about feature availability and functionality.

All features, functionality, and other product specifications, as well as the information contained in the Owner's Manual are based upon the latest available information and are believed to be accurate at the time of printing.

Alpine reserves the right to change or modify any information or specifications without notice or obligation.

#### **Answering a Call**

Incoming calls are announced by the received call ring tone and a displayed message (Caller name/PHONE No.).

#### Touch [ 📞 ].

The call starts.

- Indicator Yall (Signal Strength):
   While calling, the indicator will display the current signal strength of
   mobile phone. While in the mode other than Calling, the unit cannot
   read the signal strength of the mobile phone exactly. In this case, the
   indicator displays the signal strength of last call.
- When "Setting the Received Calls automatically (Auto Answer)" (page 84) is set to ON, you can receive a call automatically.
- While calling, the source sound on the unit is muted. After calling, playback will resume.

#### Hanging up the Telephone

#### Touch [-].

The call finishes.

# Adjusting the volume when receiving a Call

While calling, you can adjust the volume. The adjusted volume level is stored.

#### Press $\sqrt{///}$ on the unit to adjust the volume.

 You may need to increase volume from your regular audio listening source level. However, increasing the volume excessively may result in feedback. If feedback is noticed as feedback is directly related to the volume, turn down the volume as low as acceptable to eliminate it. Positioning the microphone in a direction away from the main car speakers (e.g. clipped on sun visor) may also reduce feedback at high volume.

#### **Redial Function**

You can redial the person you have previously called.

## After finishing a call, touch [ & ] on the screen within 5 seconds.

The telephone is redialed.

#### **Call Switching Operation**

While making a call, this function allows you to initiate the transfer of the audio between the mobile phone and the speakers in the car.

## While calling, touch $[\bullet] \rightarrow \emptyset$ to switch the call sound between the unit and mobile phone.

 Depending on the mobile phone, this operation may not be performed.

#### **Call History**

Call History is recorded for the last dialed/received/missed calls. There are various ways of making calls based on the "Call History". The following steps 1 to 3 are common to the various ways of making these calls. For details, refer to each individual category for making calls.

# Press and hold MUTE/PHONE for at least 2 seconds.

The Telephone Menu screen is displayed.

#### 2 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of the desired item to place the call.

#### Setting items:

Dialed Calls / Received Calls / Missed Calls / Phone Book / Voice Dial / Dial Input

- The unit will update the information in the Call History automatically each time a mobile phone is connected or receiving/ dialing a call. At this time, if you select any outgoing mode, "Now Updating" will be displayed.
- It may take some time for the list to be displayed, and also directly
  after connection, the list may not be brought up to date.

#### 3 Touch [lefta] to return to the previous screen.

Touch [Exit] to return to the main source screen that was displayed before the setup operation was started.

 If you place a call directly from the paired mobile phone, the phone number is not displayed, you cannot redial from the unit in this case.

#### Redialing a Number in Dialed Calls History

Previously dialed telephone numbers are stored in dialed calls history. You can redial a number by searching from dialed calls history.

Setting item: Dialed Calls

Touch [Call] of the person name or the telephone number you want to call from the Dialed Calls list.

The call is placed.

#### **Dialing a Number in Received Calls History**

Telephone numbers from received calls are stored in the received calls history. You can redial these numbers by searching here.

Setting item: Received Calls

Touch [Call] of the person name or the telephone number you want to call from the Received Calls list. The call is placed.

#### **Dialing a Number in Missed Calls History**

Telephone numbers for received calls that are missed, are stored in the missed calls history. You can redial these numbers by searching here.

Setting item: Missed Calls

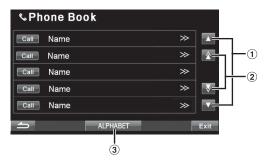
Touch [Call] of the person name or the telephone number you want to call from the Missed Calls list. The call is placed.

# Dialing a Number In the Phone Book (Phone Book)

Up to 1,000 telephone numbers are downloadable to the BLUETOOTH compatible unit from a mobile phone. Dial a call by selecting a person from the phone book list.

Setting item: Phone Book

Display example for Phone Book screen



- ① Scroll the list one line at a time by touching [▲] or [▼].
- ② Scroll the list one page at a time by touching [♠] or [♥].
- The Alphabet Search mode is activated. Refer to "Phone Book Alphabet Searching Function" (page 88).

# Touch [Call] of the person name or the telephone number you want to call from the Phone Book list.

The call is placed.

- If one name has several numbers registered in the telephone book, choose and touch the title of the desired number after touching [>>] of the name, the telephone will be called. Touch [Call] of the name directly, the default number of the name will be called. Depending on the connected mobile phone, this function may not be performed.
- If a name cannot be obtained via the phone book, only the telephone number (default number) is displayed. If both name and number cannot be obtained, "ID Unsent" will be displayed.
- If the call history or phonebook of the mobile phone is added or deleted while it is connected to the unit, the list displayed on the unit may not be brought up to date. If it is not updated, you cannot correctly place a call.

#### **Voice Dial Operation**

You can call the telephone by performing voice operation.

Setting item: Voice Dial

1 Touch [ $\gg$  ] of Voice Dial.

A message is displayed.

- Touch [Yes] to activate the voice dial mode. The voice dial mode is activated, and "Speak" is displayed.
- Touch [No] will return to the Telephone Menu screen.
- 3 Say the telephone number\*, name\* you want to call into the microphone.
- \* The number and name depend on the voice dial information stored in the mobile phone.
- If the voice dial fails, the unit will return to normal mode in 30 seconds.
- You can perform this operation only when a voice dial compatible mobile phone is connected. If the mobile phone is not compatible with the voice dial, "No Support" is displayed for 2 seconds.
- The Voice Dial function performance depends on the recognition range of the mobile phone and mounting location of the microphone. Note when the microphone is mounted.
- Voice dial operation depends on the function of the mobile phone.
   For details, refer to the Owner's Manual of the mobile phone.

#### **Dialing a Number Using Direct Dial Input**

You can place a call by inputting the telephone number directly by the numeric keypad screen on the unit.

Setting item: Dial Input

#### 1 Touch [▼] to display the item of Dial Input.

Display example for the Dial Input screen



- The numeric keypad screen is displayed. Touch (input) the telephone number, and then touch [Call]. The call is placed.
- About the numeric keypad

**X** : closes the numeric keypad input screen.

Delete All: deletes all input numbers.

← : deletes a previous number.

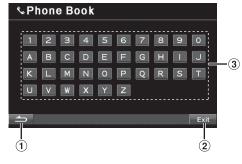
#### **Phone Book Alphabet Searching Function**

Using this function, you can search the names registered in the phone book more efficiently.

1 Touch [ALPHABET] on the Phone Book screen.

The Alphabet Search screen is displayed.

Display example for the Alphabet Search screen



- 1 Touching [ ] to return to the previous screen.
- 2 Touching [Exit] will change to the main source screen.
- (3) The alphabetic character keypad screen.
- 2 Touch the initial letter or number of the name one wishes to search.

The phone book screen of the alphabet you selected is displayed.

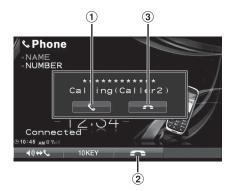
3 Touch **[Call]** of person name or the telephone number you want to call.

The call is placed.

#### The Second Incoming Call

While calling, a second incoming call is announced by the received call ring tone and a display message.

Display example for receiving the Second Incoming Call Screen



- Answer the second incoming call while the first call is waiting. The call waiting mode is activated. Refer to "Call Waiting Function" (page 88).
- ② Hang up the first call and the second incoming call is answered.
- 3 Hang up the second incoming call.

#### **Call Waiting Function**

The Call Waiting Function allows you to answer an incoming call during a current call, and freely switch between the two. When a second call is received, the current call is placed on hold. When you are finished with one call, the call can switch to the other automatically.

Display example for call waiting mode screen



- (4) Display the current calling caller (1 or 2).
- (5) Switch the call between caller 1 and caller 2.

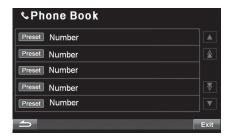
#### Storing the Preset Dialing Number

Numbers that you dial frequently can be stored into a preset list for quick recall. Five numbers can be assigned as the preset dialing numbers. After setting, you can dial these numbers directly. About how to make a preset dialing, refer to "Dialing the preset number" (page 89).

# 1 Touch [≫] of the desired name on the Phone Book screen.

The stored numbers of the selected name is listed.

Display example for the number list screen



# 2 Touch the [Preset] of the number you want to assign as a preset dialing number.

A message will display to show you the preset NO. (1  $\sim$  5) of the assigned number.

 If all the 5 positions have been used, you cannot assign the 6th number. To assign another number, you need to delete one of the preset number from position 1 to 5 first. About how to delete the preset number, refer to "Deleting the stored shortcut memory" on page 85.

#### Dialing the preset number

Display example for Telephone Menu screen



Touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 5] that has a number stored to it on the Telephone Menu screen.

The stored preset number is dialed directly.

# Auxiliary Device (Optional)

#### **Operating Auxiliary Devices (Optional)**

To operate your devices connected to the AUX terminals on the rear panel of INA-W910 (AUX1 mode) or to the iPod (V)/AUX Input Connector by using an optional AV/RCA interface cable (4-pole mini AV plug to 3-RCA) (AUX2 mode), follow the procedures described below.

#### **MARNING**

It is dangerous (and illegal in many states) for the driver to watch the Video while driving the vehicle. The driver may be distracted from looking ahead and an accident could occur.

Install the INA-W910 correctly so that the driver cannot watch Video unless the vehicle is stopped and the emergency brake is applied.

If the INA-W910 is not installed correctly, the driver will be able to watch the Video while driving the vehicle and may be distracted from looking ahead and cause an accident. The driver or other people could be severely injured.

#### To activate your auxiliary devices:

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedure below.

- 1 Bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 When the parking brake is engaged for the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

Now, the locking system for the AUX mode operation has been released. Engaging the parking brake can reactivate the AUX mode, as long as the car's ignition has not been turned off. It is not necessary to repeat the above procedure (1 through 3), of "To activate your auxiliary devices".

Each time the ignition is turned OFF, perform the procedure of "To activate your auxiliary devices".

 If you try to activate the auxiliary device while driving, the display will show the warning-Picture off for your safety.

#### 1 Press **SOURCE**/ $\oplus$ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

#### f 2 Touch [AUX1]\* or [AUX2].

The external input screen is displayed.

#### 3 Touch [NTSC/PAL] to change the video input type.

- \* The name that is given as the source name in "Setting the AUXI Mode" on page 67 is displayed.
- If the AUX1 mode is not displayed on the main menu, set AUX1 IN to ON by following "Setting the AUX1 Mode" (page 67).
- If the AUX2 source is not displayed on the main menu, set AUX2 IN to AUX by following "Setting the AUX2 Mode" (page 67).
- The display mode changes by touching [WIDE] for AUX mode.
   For operation, refer to "Switching Display Modes" on page 55.

# Camera Operation (Optional)

When an optional camera is connected, the view video of camera can be output to the monitor.

Topview camera, Front camera or Rear camera can be connected to this unit.

Depending on your camera, please choose the connection method (Direct or RCA) and camera type (Topview, Front or Rear) first. For details, refer to "Setting the Camera Input" (page 66).

For the information of the Alpine camera, refer to the table below.

	Direct Camera	RCA Camera
Front	HCE-C200F	_
Rear	HCE-C300R* <sup>I</sup> HCE-C117D	HCE-C200R HCE-C115

#### Front camera\*2

When the HCE-C200F is connected, conditions in front of the vehicle, such as a poor-visibility road, can be determined.

#### Rear camera\*2

If an HCE-C300R/HCE-C200R/HCE-C117D/HCE-C115 series camera is connected, when the vehicle is reversed, the rear camera view (guide marks for vehicle width and available distance) is displayed automatically on the screen of this unit.

- \*I When connecting to HCE-C300R, calibration must be performed. For details on calibration, refer to "Calibration when connected to HCE-C300R" (page 124) and "Calibration" in the owner's manual of HCE-C300R.
- \*2 A commodity camera (with RCA video output) can also be connected to the Camera Video Input connector as the front or rear camera.

#### Front camera Operation

#### Display the front view video manually

1 Press SOURCE/₺ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

2 Touch (CAMERA).

The Camera mode is activated and view video is displayed.

- 3 Touch any area of the screen to display the view change function keys.
- 4 Touch [Panorama], [Corner] or [Top] to choose the view angle.

Touch [→], the view change function keys will disappear.

[Panorama]: Panorama View [Corner]: Corner View [Top]: Ground View

 For more information, please refer to the owner's manual of connected front camera.

#### **Rear camera Operation**

#### Display the rear view video manually

1 Press SOURCE/₺ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

2 Touch (CAMERA).

The Camera mode is activated and view video is displayed.

- 3 Touch any area of the screen to display the view change function keys.\*3
- 4 Touch [Back], [Panorama], [Corner] or [Top] to choose the view angle.

 [Back]:
 Rear View

 [Panorama]:
 Panorama View

 [Corner]:
 Corner View

 [Top]:
 Ground View

5 Touch [Guide On] or [Guide Off] to set whether the rear camera guide line\*4 is displayed.

Touch [→], the view change function keys will disappear.

# Display the rear view video while the car is in reverse

1 Shift the gear lever to the reverse (R) position.

The rear view image is displayed while the car remains in reverse.

- Touch any area of the screen to display the view change function keys.\*3
- 3 Touch [Back], [Panorama], [Corner] or [Top] to choose the view angle.

 [Back]:
 Rear View

 [Panorama]:
 Panorama View

 [Corner]:
 Corner View

 [Top]:
 Ground View

4 Touch [Guide On] or [Guide Off] to set whether the rear camera guide line\*\* is displayed.

Touch [], the view change function keys will disappear.

- \*3 Displays only when the rear camera with view change function is connected and View Change Func. is set to ON (page 66).
- \*4 Displays only on the Back view screen of rear camera.
- Be sure to also check behind the car visually. Use the camera image to assist in showing conditions behind the car.
- This function is effective when the reverse wire is properly connected.
- For more information, please refer to the owner's manual of connected rear camera

#### Adjusting Alarm Volume (HCE-C300R only)

This operation can be performed only when the gear lever is in the reverse position (R).

Make sure view change function is set to ON (page 66).

- 1 Touch any area of the screen to display the view change function keys.
- 2 Touch [Back] for three times.

The volume adjustment screen appears.

3 Touch [Panorama] to switch a desired Volume Level.

Display example for volume adjustment screen



Touching the button toggles the volume level.



4 Touch [←] to return to normal mode.

# Adjusting Detection Sensitivity (HCE-C300R only)

This operation can be performed only when the gear lever is in the reverse position (R).

Make sure view change function is set to ON (page 66).

- 1 Touch any area of the screen to display the view change function keys.
- 2 Touch [Back] for three times.

The volume adjustment screen appears.

3 Touch [Back] again.

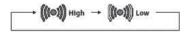
The sensitivity adjustment screen appears.

Touch [Panorama] to switch a desired detection sensitivity level.

Display example for sensitivity adjustment screen



Touching the button toggles the volume level.



Low: Detects mainly moving objects.

Almost no motionless objects are

detected.

High: Detects moving objects and motionless

objects.

5 Touch [ ] to return to normal mode.

# Changer (Optional)

#### **Controlling CD Changer (Optional)**

An optional 6-disc or 12-disc CD Changer may be connected to the INA-W910 if it is Ai-NET compatible. With a CD Changer connected to the Ai-NET input of the INA-W910, the CD Changer will be controllable from the INA-W910.

If you connect a changer compatible with MP3, you can play CD-ROMs, CD-Rs, and CD-RWs containing MP3 files on the INA-W910

Using the KCA-410C (Versatile Link Terminal) multiple changers can be controlled by the INA-W910.

See the Multi-Changer Selection section for selecting the CD Changers (explained on page 93).

#### 1 Press SOURCE/₺ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

#### 2 Touch [CD CHG.].

The display changes to the CD changer mode screen.

#### When a 6 Disc CD Changer is connected;

1 Touch [P1/2]\*.

The Function Guide display appears.

- \* When an MP3 compatible CD changer or DVD changer is connected, touch repeatedly until the disc number is displayed.
- 2 Touch any one of the select buttons [DISC 1] through [DISC 6].

DISC 1 through DISC 6 select the discs from the first disc to 6th disc.

#### When an MP3 compatible CD changer is connected;

- 1 Touch [P1/3] twice to change the Function Guide display.
- 2 Touch any one of the select buttons [DISC 1] through [DISC 6].

DISC 1 through DISC 6 select the discs from the first disc to 6th disc.

#### When a 12-Disc CD Changer is connected;

You can select the disc numbers 1 to 6 in the same manner as for 6-disc Changer.

Touch [P1/3] twice to select disc numbers 7 to 12. The function guide display changes so that DISC 7 through DISC 12 represent disc numbers 7 to 12.

- After selecting the desired disc, you can operate in the same way as for the CD player. For details, see the CD/MP3/WMA/AAC section.
- When an MP3 compatible CD changer is connected, the unit can play discs containing both audio data and MP3 data.
- The DVD changer (optional) is controllable from the INA-W910 as well as the CD changer.

#### **Multi-Changer Selection (Optional)**

When using KCA-410C (Versatile Link Terminal), you can connect two changers.

- In changer mode, touch [CHG SEL] or press BAND on the remote control (sold separately) to select the next changer.
- To operate the selected changer, see "CD/MP3/WMA/ AAC" section.
- To operate the selected changer, see "CD/MP3/WMA/AAC" (pages 42-44).

# SiriusXM Satellite Radio Operation (Optional)

#### SiriusXM Tuner operation:

When an optional SiriusXM Tuner is connected to this unit, the following operations may be performed.

Display example for SiriusXM main screen



(1) [Tag] button: Stores the tag information. For details, refer to "Storing iTunes Tagging information" on page 97.

# Receiving Channels with the SiriusXM Tuner (Optional)

#### About SiriusXM Satellite Radio

Everything worth listening to is on SiriusXM, getting over 130 channels, including the most commercial-free music, plus the best sports, news, talk and entertainment. A SiriusXM Tuner and Subscription are required. For more information, visit www.siriusxm.com.

- The SiriusXM Satellite Radio controls on this unit are available only when a SiriusXM Tuner is connected.
- Press SOURCE/ on the unit.
- The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.
- Touch the [SiriusXM].
  The SiriusXM main screen display appears.
- The SiriusXM source selection icon may be on the second page of source options. Press the [▶] button to access the second page. See
- "Recalling the Source" on page 19.
  The SiriusXM source selection icon will not be listed if the SiriusXM
  Tuner is not connected properly. Check the tuner connections if the icon
  is not shown.
- 3 Touch [◄] or [▶] to select the desired channel. Touching and holding either button will rapidly browse through the channels.
- Refer to the SiriusXM Tuner User Guide for details on how to install the SiriusXM Tuner.

#### **Tuning Channels by Category**

Channels are grouped into categories based on the type of content heard on the channels.

1 Touch CATEGORY [▼] or [▲] on the SiriusXM main screen to activate the category browsing mode.

The channels within the category of the current channel are listed.

Display example of category browsing mode screen



① Touching the [INFO.] button changes the display of information for the channels in the category with the following three options.

Channel No./Channel Name  $\to$  Channel No./Artist Name  $\to$  Channel No./Song Title  $\to$  Channel No./Channel Name

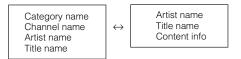
- Touch CATEGORY [▼] or [▲] on the category browsing mode screen to select a desired category. The Category Name is shown at the top of the display.
- 3 Touch [▶] next to the channel number to select that channel.
- If no operation is performed for 10 seconds, the category browsing mode is canceled.

#### **Changing the Display**

Text information, such as the channel name, artist name/feature, and song/program title, is available with SiriusXM or channel. The unit can display this text information as explained below.

#### Touch [INFO.] in SiriusXM mode.

Each time you touch this button, the display changes as shown below.



#### **Checking the SiriusXM Radio ID Number**

To subscribe to the SiriusXM Satellite Radio service, it is necessary to locate and identify the Radio ID of your SiriusXM Tuner. The Radio ID contains 8 characters and can be found on the bottom of your SiriusXM Tuner or can be displayed on when selecting Channel 0 by following the steps below:

1 While receiving SiriusXM Radio, touch [◄] or [▶] to select channel "0".

The unit displays the ID number.

- 2 To cancel the ID number display, change the channel other than "0".
- The SiriusXM Radio ID does not contain the letters I, O, S, or F.

#### **Storing Channel Presets**

You can store 18 of your favorite SiriusXM channels for easy recall with Preset buttons.

The preset buttons are located on page 3 of the Function Guide (see page 93). The presets are divided into 3 bands of 6 presets each.

1 If necessary, touch the Function Guide page button [P X/3] to select Page 3 [P 3/3].

The Preset (P.SET) buttons are displayed.

Touch [BAND] to select the desired band you want to store the preset in.

There are 3 Satellite Radio Preset bands. Each touch of [BAND] changes the band:

 $SiriusXM-1 \rightarrow SiriusXM-2 \rightarrow SiriusXM-3 \rightarrow SiriusXM-1$ 

3 Tune to the desired favorite channel and then touch and hold any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] for at least 2 seconds.

The selected channel is stored.

4 Repeat the procedure to store up to 5 other channels onto the same band.

To use this procedure for other bands, simply select the desired band and repeat the procedure.

A total of 18 channels can be stored in the preset memory (6 channels for each band; SiriusXM-1, SiriusXM-2 and SiriusXM-3.)

 If you store a new channel into a preset which already has a channel assigned, the current channel will be cleared and replaced with the new one.

#### **Tuning Channels using Presets**

1 If necessary, touch the Function Guide page button [P X/3] to select Page 3 [P 3/3].

The Preset (P.SET) buttons are displayed.

Touch the [BAND] button to select the band containing your desired channel preset.

The Band number is shown at the top of the display (SiriusXM-1, SiriusXM-2, or SiriusXM-3).

3 Touch any one of the preset buttons [P.SET 1] through [P.SET 6] that has your desired Satellite Radio channel stored in memory.

#### **Search Function**

1 Touch [P1/3].

The Function Guide is switched.

2 In the SiriusXM mode, touch [Q] on page 2 of the Function Guide.

Category search screen is displayed.

3 Touch [≫] of the desired category.

The channel name search screen of the selected category is displayed.

- 4 Touch [▶] to receive the selected channel.
- You can change the category directly by touching CATEGORY [▼]
  or [▲] on the channel name search screen.

#### Searching by Channel

- Touch [≫] of All Channels after step 1.
   All Channels will be displayed in a list.
- 2 Touch [▶] to receive the selected channel.
- Touch [INFO.] on the channel name search screen, the information
  of the broadcasting channels will be displayed. You can choose the
  desired channel from the artist name list or song name list.

Each time you touch the [INFO.] button, the display changes as below.

Channel name  $\rightarrow$  Artist name  $\rightarrow$  Song name  $\rightarrow$  Channel name

#### Searching by My Music

- 1 Touch [≫] of My Music\* after step 1. The artist names and song names that you have stored and are currently playing will be displayed in a list.
- 2 Touch [▶] of the desired artist/song. The channel of the selected artist/song being broadcast is received.
- \* Displayed only when the stored song or artist is broadcasting.
- Touch [INFO.] on the channel name search screen, the information
  of the broadcasting channels will be displayed. You can choose the
  desired channel from the artist name list or song name list.

Each time you touch the [INFO.] button, the display changes as below.

Channel name  $\rightarrow$  Artist name  $\rightarrow$  Song name  $\rightarrow$  Channel name

#### Searching by My Games

- 1 Touch [≫] of My Games\* after step 2. The sport teams that you have stored and the game is currently broadcasting will be displayed in a list.
- 2 Touch [▶] of the desired team. The channel of the selected game being broadcast is received.
- \* Displayed only when the game of stored team is broadcasting.
- Touch [INFO.] on the channel name search screen, the information
  of the broadcasting channels will be displayed. You can choose the
  desired channel from the league name list or team name list.

Each time you touch the [INFO.] button, the display changes as below.

Channel name  $\rightarrow$  League name  $\rightarrow$  Team name  $\rightarrow$  Channel name

#### Storing your favorite Artist/Song for Alerts

You can directly select the channel number on the display of the numeric keypad.

- 1 If necessary, Touch the Function Guide page button [P X/3] to select Page 1 [P 1/3].
- Z Touch [10KEY].

The numeric keypad input screen is displayed.

- 3 Touch to input the channel number.
- 4 Touch [Enter].

The selected channel is received.

 If no operation is performed for 2 seconds after inputting the number, the channel will be received automatically.

#### Storing the desired Song/Artist

While listening to SiriusXM Satellite Radio, you can be alerted when your favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. An interruption ALERT will be displayed when a matching artist or song is found on another channel. For receiving interruption ALERT information, refer to "Activating the stored Alert" below.

1 Touch [MEMORY] on the SiriusXM mode screen.
The Memory type selection screen is displayed.

# 2 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Store Song or Store Artist to select the store type.

A "Song (Artist) Saved X Used/Y Empty" pop up screen is displayed.

X is the total number of song titles, artist names or sports team stored in memory, and Y is the total number of memory song titles, artist names or sports team still available for storage.

- "Art/Sng Unavailable" appears on the display if both the artist and song is not available to be stored.
  - "Artist (Song) Unavailable" is displayed if the artist (song) is not available to be stored.
  - "Artist (Song) Already Saved" is displayed if this Artist (Song) was previously stored.
- If there is no memory space, "Memory Full" is displayed and then
  you are asked if you want to replace a stored item. If you select
  "Yes", then the list to stored alert items are displayed. Touch [>>]
  of the item that you want to replace.
- If [MEMORY] is touched and held for at least 2 seconds, the display changes to the Alert list screen. You can manage the stored songs and artist individually. Refer to "Setting the Alert individually for a Song/ Artist/ Sport Team" on page 69.

#### **Receiving and Tuning to an Alert**

Whenever a stored sports team, artist, or song is playing on another channel, an interruption ALERT appears on the unit display. To tune to the game, artist or song identified by the alert, follow the steps below:

- When stored information is broadcast, after displaying "Song Alert", "Artist Alert" or "Game Alert", the screen changes to My Music list\* or My Game list\* display.
- 2 Touch [▶] of the channel on the list you want to receive.

The display changes to the selected channel and the channel is received.

- If [△] is touched, return to the previous screen.
- If no operation is performed for 5 seconds, or [Exit] is touched, the screen returns to the normal mode screen.

#### **Replay Function**

In SiriusXM mode, you can pause, rewind and replay up to 30 minutes of live Satellite Radio.

# 1 If necessary, Touch the Function Guide page button [P X/3] to select Page 2 [P 2/3].

The Instant Replay buttons are shown on the Function Guide

# 2 Touch [▶/||] to Pause playing of the channel content

The " [ (Pause)" icon and replay progress bar is displayed.

Touch [▶/|| ] again to resume playing the content.

The "▶ (Play)" icon lights up and offset playback

The "► (Play)" icon lights up and offset playback commences.

- The time difference between the real broadcasting time and the offset playback time is displayed.
- 4 Touch the [ ] button to exit Instant Relay and listen to live content.
- To fast reverse, touch and hold [I◄◄] and to fast forward, touch and hold [▶►►].
- If you change channels while in Replay mode, the contents of the replay buffer are emptied.
- Contents older than 30 minutes are automatically emptied from the replay buffer.

#### **Parental Lock Function**

This function can help restrict the listening of channels to children of appropriate age levels only. For information on setting the Parental Control passcode, refer to "Setting the Parental Lock" on page 70. When a locked channel is selected, "Channel Locked" is displayed and then the numeric keypad appears for you to enter the passcode.

# Input the 4-digit passcode you set in "Setting the Parental Lock" on page 70.

The initial number is 0000.

- If you input a wrong passcode, "Incorrect Lock Code" is displayed.
- After entering the correct passcode, you can access all locked channels without entering the passcode again until the unit is powered off and then back on.

<sup>\*</sup> Only for Song Alert and Artist Alert.

<sup>\*2</sup> Only for Game Alert.

# Using Jump Memory and Jump Recall function

The Jump Channel is a special channel that you can jump to with the press of a dedicated button and then jump back to the previous channel. This channel is often used to select your favorite SiriusXM traffic and weather report channel.

- To store the Jump channel in memory, first tune to the channel that you wish to store and then touch the Function Guide page button to select page 2 [P 2/3]. Then touch and hold the [JUMP] button for at least 2 seconds.
- 2 Touch [JUMP] to recall and tune to the saved Jump

Saved Jump channel can also be recalled by pressing and holding MAP, even in modes other than SiriusXM mode.

- Pressing and holding MAP again for at least 2 seconds will jump back to the previous mode or SiriusXM channel.
- Only one channel can be stored as the jump source channel. When
  you want to store a new channel, the old channel will be cleared and
  the new one will be memorized.

#### Storing iTunes Tagging information

iTunes Tagging lets you tag songs heard on SiriusXM channels. Using this unit in conjunction with an optional SiriusXM Tuner and a Tagging compatible iPod/iPhone, you can tag the music that you listen to, then transfer the tag information to your iPod/iPhone, and later, when your iPod/iPhone is connected to iTunes, you can preview, buy and download your tagged songs. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual of the Tagging compatible iPod/iPhone.

When a desired song is heard on a SiriusXM channel, if there is tag information of the song, the [Tag] button will light.

#### Touch [Tag] to save its tag information.

If no iPod/iPhone is connected, "Tag Count X" is displayed (X is the total amount of the tag information stored in this unit).

- During tagging, the iPod/iPhone takes priority to save the tag information. If no iPod/iPhone is connected, the tag information is saved to this unit.
- When the memory of iPod/iPhone is full, "iPod Memory Full, Tag Count X" is displayed. The tag information will be stored to the unit.
- If the tagging operation is interrupted by a hands-free phone call, the tagging operation will be canceled and the unit will display "Cannot Tag".
- This unit can store up to 50 pieces of tag information. When the memory of the unit is full, "Tuner Memory Full. Connect iPod" may be displayed.
- When an iPod that doesn't support the tagging function is connected, "Non-Tagging iPod" may be displayed.
- When the iPod/iPhone is disconnected from the unit during tagging, its tag information will be stored in the unit.
- If there is stored tag information on the unit, when an iPod/iPhone supporting the tag function is connected, the stored tag information will be transferred to the iPod/iPhone automatically. When the iPod/ iPhone memory becomes full, "iPod Memory Full" will be displayed, and any remaining tag information on the unit will not be transferred to the iPod/iPhone.
- If tag information already exists, "Already Tagged" will be displayed when you try to tag information again.

# Flash Memory/ Portable audio player (Optional)

A Flash memory or Portable audio player can be connected to the INA-W910 through the USB Connector of this unit.

If a Flash memory device or Portable audio player is connected to the unit, MP3/WMA/AAC files of Flash memory and MP3/WMA files of Portable audio player can be played back.

#### BANK Function (Tag search mode only)

When a Flash Memory is connected, the following description is available only when Tag is set in "Setting the USB Search mode" on page 61.

#### What is a Bank?

A bank is a unit of up to 1,000 songs, which is stored in memory/Portable audio player. "Banking" refers to the grouping of songs available in Flash Memory/Portable audio player, in banks of 1,000 songs each. However, when a Flash Memory is connected, 1 BANK can store up to 1,000 songs under the following conditions. Otherwise, the number of songs that can be stored may be less than 1,000. Conditions (general estimate values)

Playlists: 20 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Genres: 10 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Composers: 30 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Artists: 30 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Albums: 100 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Titles: 1,000 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Folders: 100 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Files: 1,000 (32 characters; 64 bytes) Files: 1,000 (32 characters; 64 bytes) File Paths: 1,000 (128 characters; 256 bytes)

#### **About Banking**

While a bank is being built up, "Banking" is displayed. If another bank is selected when unit power is turned on, the ACC position is set, or USB connection is made, banking will start.

It can take anywhere from a few seconds to up to 10 minutes for banking to complete. This depends on the number of files and folders in Flash memory/Portable audio player.

#### Available operations while Banking

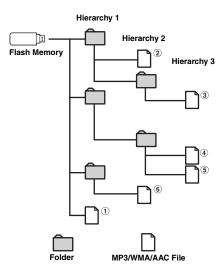
- Search functions, such as album search or tag information (artist display, etc.) are available during the banking process. However, during such time, tag information display changes.
- Regular fast-forwarding and next song selection is available.
- During Banking, the played back song order may differ from the song order in Flash memory/Portable audio player.

#### Order of files while Banking

Files are divided in different Banks according to the time and hierarchy they are stored into the Flash memory, up to 1,000 files for each Bank.

The order of the files is as follows:

The files in the hierarchy 1 are divided first and the files in other hierarchies are divided according to the time when its superior directory folder in hierarchy 1 is stored.



 If some file or folder is deleted in the Flash memory, new file or folder stored into the Flash memory may take the place of the deleted one in some cases.

This unit has the BANK function that automatically divides every 1,000 songs stored in Flash memory/Portable audio player into individual banks to make searching and playing back a song easier. A maximum of 1,000 songs for one bank can be stored according to the order stored in Flash memory/Portable audio player. A maximum of 20 banks (20,000 songs) can be recognized. BANK1 (songs 1 to 1,000) is set as the default. If you want to search beyond 1,000 songs, perform the following operation to select a different bank.

BANK No.	Song number
BANK1	1~1,000
BANK2	1,001~2,000
	:
BANK20	19.001~20.000

#### 1 Touch [P1/2] to change the function guide.

# 2 Touch BANK [▼] or [▲] to select the desired BANK.

Each operation can be performed in the selected bank.

 Even if the files are contained in the same folder, they may be saved as different BANK.

#### **Playback**

#### 1 Press SOURCE/₺ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

#### 2 Touch [USB Audio].

The USB mode is activated and the display changes to the USB screen.

# 3 Touch [I◄◄] or [▶▶I] to select the desired track (file).

#### Returning to the beginning of the current track (file):

Touch [ ◄ ].

#### Fast backward:

Touch and hold [◄◄].

#### Advancing to the beginning of the next track (file):

Touch [►►1].

#### Fast forward:

Touch and hold [

#### 4 To pause playback, touch [►/||].

Touching [▶/II] again will resume playback.

- WMA format files that are protected by DRM (Digital Rights Management), AAC format files that have been purchased from iTunes Music Store and files that are copy-protected (copyright protection) cannot be played back on this unit.
- The playback time may not be correctly displayed when a VBR (Variable Bit Rate) recorded file is played back.
- If there is tag information, artist name/album name/track name is displayed.
- ID3 tag/WMA tag

If an MP3/WMA/AAC file contains ID3 tag/WMA tag information, the ID3 tag/WMA tag information is displayed (e.g., song name, artist name, and album name). All other tag data is ignored.

- "No Support" is scroll displayed when text information is not compatible with this unit.
- Before disconnecting Flash memory, be sure to change to another source or set to pause.

#### Repeat Play

Only Repeat One is available for this mode.

Repeat One: A single song is repeatedly played back.

Repeat Folder: Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

#### 1 Touch [P1/2].

The function guide is displayed.

#### 2 Touch [ightharpoonup].

The file will be played repeatedly.



#### 3 To cancel repeat play, touch [ightharpoons].

- \* Repeat Folder is available only for flash memory and make sure "File Name" is set (refer to "Setting the USB Search mode" on page 61).
- You can switch the Band when "Tag" is set in "Setting the USB Search mode" (page 61), if the Band is changed, the repeat play mode will be canceled.

#### Random Play Shuffle (M.I.X.)

#### 1 Touch [ $\propto$ ] after touching [P1/2].

The songs will be played back in random sequence.

#### When a song is searched by Tag information

$$\not \mathbf{x} \not \mathbf{b}^{*I} \leftrightarrow \qquad \not \mathbf{x} \mathsf{ALL}^{*2} \qquad \leftrightarrow \qquad \mathsf{(off)}$$
 (Shuffle Songs) (Shuffle ALL)

## When a folder/file is searched by Explorer (File Name) mode (Flash Memory only)

$$\times$$
  $\blacksquare$  \*3  $\leftrightarrow$   $\times$  ALL\*4  $\leftrightarrow$  (off) (Shuffle folders) (Shuffle ALL)

#### 2 To cancel M.I.X. play, touch [∞].

- \*I Song shuffle randomly plays back songs within a selected category (playlist, album, etc.). The songs within the category are played just once until all songs have been played.
- \*2 All songs in the current Bank are played back in random sequence.

  Any one song does not play back again until all songs have been played back.
- \*3 All songs in the current folder are played back in random sequence. Any one song does not play back again until all songs have been played back.
- \*<sup>4</sup> All songs in the Flash Memory are played back in random sequence. Any one song does not play back again until all songs have been played back.
- When a song is played back during Random (M.I.X.) play, the song can be played back again randomly even if not all songs on the Flash Memory/Portable audio player have been played back.

#### Searching for a desired Song

You can select to search a song by Tag information or Explorer (File Name) mode for a Flash memory. Before you search a song, select your desired search mode in "Setting the USB Search mode" on page 61.

#### **Searching by Tag information**

Before performing the following procedures, make sure Tag is selected in "Setting the USB Search mode" on page 61.

A Flash memory or Portable audio player can contain hundreds of songs. By using file tag information and keeping these songs organized in playlists, this unit's search functions will ease song searches.

Each music category has its own individual hierarchy. Use the Playlists/ Artists/Albums/Songs/Genres/Composers/Folders/Files search mode to narrow searches based on the table below.

Hierarchy 1	Hierarchy 2	Hierarchy 3	Hierarchy 4	
Playlists*1	Songs	_	_	
Artists*	Albums*	Songs	_	
Albums*	Songs	_	_	
Songs	_	_	_	
Genres*	Artists*	Albums*	Songs	
Composers*	Albums*	Songs	_	
Folders	Folders Files			
Files —		_	_	

<sup>\*</sup> Playlist search is not available when a Portable audio player is connected.

For example: Searching by Artist name

The following example explains how an Artists search is performed. Another search mode can be used for the same operation, although the hierarchy differs.

#### Searching by artist name

#### 1 Touch [Q].

The search mode is activated, and the search list screen appears.

Touching [Q] for at least 2 seconds will return to last search mode.

#### 2 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Artists.

The Artists search screen is displayed.

#### 3 Select the desired artist.

#### To play back the artist directly

Touch [▶] next to the artist's name.

All songs of the selected artist are played back.

#### To search for the album of an artist

- 1 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of the selected artist.
  - The Albums search screen of the selected artist is displayed.
- 2 Touch [▶] next to the desired album's name.
  All songs of the selected album are played back.

#### To search for a song in the album of an artist

- 1 Touch [≫] of the desired album in "To search for the album of an artist" in step 2.
  - The Songs search screen of the selected album is displayed.
- 2 Touch [▶] next to the desired song's name. The selected song is played back.
- In the Tag search mode, a search can be made quickly by Alphabet skip function to find the desired artist or song, etc. For details, refer to "Alphabet Skip Function (Tag search mode only)" on page 101.
- Touching [▶] of ALL will play back all songs in the list when you are in a hierarchy with an asterisk "\*" (see table on the previous page).
- Touching [>> ] of ALL will display the search list in the next hierarchy.
- When search is made during M.I.X. play, the M.I.X. play mode will be canceled.
- Even if the songs belong to the same playlist, they may be saved as different Bank.
- In the search mode, you can scroll the list one page at a time by touching [♠] or [♥].

# Searching by Explorer (File Name) mode (Flash Memory only)

Before performing the following procedures, make sure File Name is selected in "Setting the USB Search mode" on page 61.

A Flash Memory can contain hundreds of songs. By folder/file name searching, you can quickly find desired folder/file. This operation is similar to search a folder/file from PC.

#### 1 Touch [Q].

The search mode is activated, and the search list screen appears.

# 2 Touch [≫] to enter the selected folder or touch [▶] to play back the selected file.

Touch [▶] of the selected folder to play back all songs in the folder.

#### 3 Repeat step 2 until the desired folder/file is found when a folder is entered.

- When a Portable audio player is connected, even though File Name is set in "Setting the USB Search mode" (page 61), the Tag information search mode will be applied.
- By using the direct search bar, you can search for an album, song, etc. more efficiently. For details, refer to "Direct Search Function" on page 104.

#### Selecting Playlist/Artist/Album/Genre/ Composer (Tag search mode only)

Playlist\*/Artist/Album/Genre/Composer can be easily changed, when Tag information search mode is selected (refer to "Setting the USB Search mode" on page 61).

For example, if you listen to a song from a selected album, the album can be changed.

# Touch [▼] or [▲] to select the desired ⇒ (Playlist) / (Artist) / (Album) / (Genre) / (Composer).

- \* This item is invalid when a portable audio player is connected.
- · If search selection mode is not activated, a Song search is not possible.
- If an album is selected from an artist search, the album can be searched.
- During shuffle (M.I.X.) playback, this operation is not possible.

# Select the desired Folder (Folder up/down)

If you listen to a file from a selected folder, the folder can be changed.

#### 

- During M.I.X. ALL playback, this operation is not possible.
- When Folder up/down is made during M.I.X. Folder play, the M.I.X. Folder play mode will be canceled.

#### Creating the playlist from the Artist/ Album information of the current song (Tag search mode only)

When a song is played back, a playlist about all the songs with the same Artist or Album stored in the Flash memory or Portable audio player can be created.

- 1 Touch [P1/2] when a song is played back. The function guide changes.
- 2 Touch [X-RPT ARTIST] or [X-RPT ALBUM] to create the playlist.
- This operation cannot be performed when "File Name" is set in "Setting the USB Search mode" on page 61.
- According to the artist/album information of the current song, a
  playlist containing all the songs with the same artist/album (within
  the same BANK) are made into a playlist. The playlist begins
  playback immediately.

# Alphabet Skip Function (Tag search mode only)

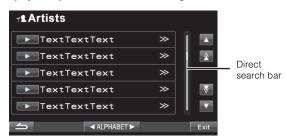
The search list is arranged in alphabetical order, and can be skipped to the titles with the next alphabetical character such as from A to B, B to C. You can skip in reverse order such as B to A by touching **ALPHABET** [◀].

During Tag search mode, touch **ALPHABET** [◀] or [▶] to perform the Alphabet Skip Function.

#### **Direct Search Function**

The unit's direct search function can be used to search for a folder, album, song, etc. more efficiently.

#### Display example for USB Audio searching screen



By touching anywhere on the direct searching bar, or touching and dragging the position mark to a desired place, you can quickly target any song.

# About MP3/WMA/AAC File of Flash Memory

#### Playing back MP3/WMA/AAC

MP3/WMA/AAC files are prepared, then stored to a Flash memory. A media player or jukebox can also be used to sync music to a portable device. Do not make a file's playback time more than 1 hour.

#### Media supported

This device can play back Flash memory/Portable audio player media.

#### Corresponding File Systems

This device supports FAT 12/16/32 for Flash memory device/ Portable audio player.

# iPod/iPhone (Optional)

An iPod/iPhone can be connected to this unit, by using the USB connection cable. When this unit is connected by using the cable, you can choose to control the iPod/iPhone using its own controls or by this unit controls. For details, refer to "Setting the iPod Control" on page 102.

- Internet or telephone functions, etc. of the iPhone or iPod touch are not controllable from the unit, but these functions can be controlled using the iPhone or iPod touch itself.
- If you connect an iPhone to this unit, it can be used as an iPod
- To watch the video screen of the video file in the iPod (iPhone, iPod touch, iPod classic, iPod 5th generation, 3rd, 4th and 5th generation iPod nano), do the operation as described below.

Your vehicle must be parked with the ignition key in the ACC or ON position. To do this, follow the procedure below.

- 1 Push the foot brake to bring your vehicle to a complete stop at a safe location. Engage the parking brake.
- 2 Keep pushing the foot brake and release the parking brake once then engage it again.
- 3 While the parking brake is being engaged the second time, release the foot brake.
- For automatic transmission vehicles, place the transmission lever in the Park position.

#### About iPod/iPhone models usable with this unit

 Confirmed devices regarding Made for iPod. Correct function of earlier versions cannot be guaranteed.

iPod touch (4th generation): Ver.4.2.1

iPod nano (6th generation): Ver.1.0

iPod touch (3rd generation): Ver. 4.2.1

iPod nano (5th generation): Ver.1.0.2

iPod classic (Late 2009): Ver.2.0.4

iPod touch (2nd generation): Ver.4.2.1

iPod nano (4th generation): Ver.1.0.4

iPod classic (120GB): Ver.2.0.1

iPod touch (1st generation): Ver.3.1.3

iPod nano (3rd generation): Ver.1.1.3 PC

iPod classic (80GB, 160GB): Ver.1.1.2

iPod nano (2nd generation): Ver.1.1.3

iPod (5th generation): Ver.1.3

iPod nano (1st generation): Ver.1.3.1

 Confirmed devices regarding Made for iPhone. Correct function of earlier versions cannot be guaranteed.

iPhone 4: Ver.4.2.1

iPhone 3GS: Ver.4.2.1

iPhone 3G: Ver.4.2.1

iPhone: Ver.3.1.3

 For clarity in identifying your model of iPod, please see Apple's own document "Identifying iPod models" at http://support.apple.com/kb/HT1353

#### Setting the iPod Control

When an iPod/iPhone is connected, you can choose to operate it from this unit or from its own controls.

Touch and hold for some for at least 2 seconds on the iPod main screen to switch iPod control mode between this unit and iPod/iPhone.

Once the control mode is changed, this will set pause status, touch [  $\blacktriangleright / \, \blacksquare$  ] to continue.

- Switch the iPod control to iPod/iPhone.
  - Operate the iPod/iPhone using its own controls. When iPod is selected, some functions will not be operable via the head unit.
- Switch the iPod control to this unit.

  Operate the iPod/iPhone via this unit.
- When using the iPod control mode, make sure the USB 30P cable is connected to the iPod(V)/AUX Input Connector correctly by using the AV extension cable.
- In the iPod control mode, if nothing is played back by the iPod, "Stop" will be displayed on this unit.
- Depending upon the iPod used, iPod control may not be selectable.
   Or, if iPod is selected, operation must still be from the head unit.

#### **Playback**

- 1 Press SOURCE/♂ on the unit.
  - The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.
- 2 Touch [iPod].

The display shows the iPod mode screen.

3 Touch [I◄◄] or [▶▶I] to select the desired song.

Return to the beginning of the current song:

Touch [◄◄].

Fast backward the current song:

Touch and hold [◄◄].

Advance to the beginning of the next song:

Touch [►►].

Fast forward the current song:

Touch and hold [▶▶]].

4 To pause playback, touch [▶/Ⅱ].

Touching [▶/ | ] again will resume playback.

- If a song is playing on the iPod/iPhone when it is connected to the INA-W910, it will continue playing after the connection.
- An episode may have several chapters. The chapter can be changed by pressing [ ► ] or [ ► ].
- Display mode can be changed by touching [WIDE] when an iPhone or iPod compatible video is connected. For details, refer to "Switching Display Modes" (page 55).
- If the artist, album or song name, created in iTunes, has too many characters, songs may not be played back when connected to the INA-W910. Therefore, a maximum of 250 characters is recommended. The maximum number of characters for the head unit is 128 (128 byte).
- Some characters may not be correctly displayed.
- "No Support" is displayed when text information is not compatible with the INA-W910.
- If the audio source is switched to Pandora during playback of video file in iPod/iPhone, playback will start from the beginning when the source is switched to iPod video again.

#### Searching for a desired Song

An iPod/iPhone can contain hundreds of songs. By keeping these songs organized in playlists, the INA-W910 can use these to ease song searches.

Using the search mode's individual hierarchy, you can narrow down your search as shown in the table below.

#### <MUSIC Search Menu>

Hierarchy 1	Hierarchy 1 Hierarchy 2		Hierarchy 4	
Playlists	Songs	_	_	
Artists*	Albums*	Songs	_	
Albums*	Songs	_	_	
Songs	_	_	_	
Podcasts	Episodes	_	_	
Genres*	Artists*	Albums*	Songs	
Composers*	Albums*	Songs	_	
Audiobooks	_	_	_	

Video search mode depends on the iPod/iPhone. If the specification
of the iPod/iPhone is changed, the search mode on this unit will also
be changed.

For example: Searching by Artist name

The following example explains how an ARTISTS search is performed. Another search mode can be used for the same operation, although the hierarchy differs.

#### Searching by artist name

#### 1 Touch [Q, ].

The search mode is activated, and the search list screen appears.

• Touching [Q] for at least 2 seconds will return to last search mode.

#### 2 Touch $\Gamma \gg 1$ of Music.

- When an iPhone or iPod compatible video is connected. Videos mode can also be selected to playback video files stored in iPod/iPhone. If Videos mode is selected, the Video Playlists/Movies/Music Videos/TV Shows/Video Podcasts/Rentals search mode may be used depending on the connected iPod/iPhone.
- Set AUX2 IN to iPod Video (page 67) when you want to activate the Video mode.

#### 3 Touch [ $\gg$ ] of Artists.

The Artists search screen is displayed.

#### 4 Select the desired artist.

#### To play back the artist directly

Touch [▶] next to the artist's name.
All songs of the selected artist are played back.

#### To search for the album of an artist

- 1 Touch [≫] of the selected artist.
  The Albums search screen of the selected artist is displayed.
- 2 Touch [▶] next to the desired album's name.
  All songs of the selected album are played back.

#### To search for a song in the album of an artist

- 1 Touch [≫] of the desired album in "To search for the album of an artist" in step 2.
  - The Songs search screen of the selected album is displayed.
- 2 Touch [▶] next to the desired song's name. The selected song is played back.
- Touching [►] of ALL will play back all songs in the list when you are in a hierarchy with an asterisk "\*" (see table on the previous page).
- Touching [>>] of ALL will display the search list in the next hierarchy.
- In the search mode, a search can be made quickly by Alphabet skip function to find the desired artist or song, etc. For details, refer to "Alphabet Skip Function" on page 104.
- When search is made during M.I.X. play, the M.I.X. play mode will be canceled.

#### Selecting Playlist/Artist/Album/Genre/ Composer/Episode/Category

Playlist/Artist/Album/Genre/Composer/Episode/Category\* can be easily changed.

For example, if you listen to a song from a selected album, the album can be changed.

Press [▼] or [▲] to select the desired ⇒ (Playlist) /
↑ (Artist) / (Album) / (Genre) / (Composer)/
(Episode) / Category\*.

- \* Category can be changed only when play back the video files of iPod/iPhone
- If search selection mode is not activated, a Song search is not possible
- If an album is selected from an artist search, the album can be searched.
- If Playlist/Artist/Album/Genre/Composer/Episode are not searched, this operation is not possible.

#### Random Play Shuffle (M.I.X.)

The Shuffle function of the iPod is displayed as x; on the INA-W910.

#### Shuffle ALL:

All songs in the iPod are played back in random sequence. Any one song does not play back again until all songs have been played back.

#### Shuffle Albums:

The songs on each album are played back in proper order. Upon completion of all the songs on the album, the next album is selected randomly. This continues until all albums have been played.

#### Shuffle Songs:

Song shuffle randomly plays back songs within a selected category (playlist, album, etc.). The songs within the category are played just once until all songs have been played.

#### 1 Touch [ $\propto$ ALL]\*.

The songs will be played back in random sequence.

$$\times$$
 ALL  $\leftrightarrow$  (off) (Shuffle ALL)

Touch [x;] after touching [P1/2].

#### 2 To cancel M.I.X. play, touch [imes ALL] or [imes].

- If a song is selected in the album search mode before selecting Shuffle (M.I.X.), the songs will not play back randomly even when Shuffle album is selected.
- \* This operation cannot be performed when play back the video files of iPod/iPhone.

#### Repeat Play

Only Repeat One is available for the iPod. Repeat One: A single song is repeatedly played back.

#### 1 Touch [P1/2].

The function guide is displayed.

#### 2 Touch [⇔].

The file will be played repeatedly.

ightharpoonup  $\leftrightarrow$  (off)

(Repeat One) (Repeat the list being played back)

To cancel repeat play, touch [ □ ].

#### Alphabet Skip Function

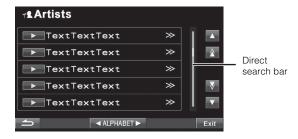
The search list is arranged in alphabetical order, and can be skipped to the titles with the next alphabetical character such as from A to B, B to C. You can skip in reverse order such as B to A by touching **ALPHABET** [◀].

During search mode, touch **ALPHABET** [◀] or [▶] to perform the Alphabet Skip Function.

#### **Direct Search Function**

The unit's direct search function can be used to search for an album, song, etc. more efficiently.

#### Display example for iPod searching screen



By touching anywhere on the direct searching bar, or touching and dragging the position mark to a desired place, you can quickly target any song.

# Pandora Radio (iPhone/iPod touch)

Pandora Radio is your own FREE personalized radio now available to stream music on your iPhone/iPod touch.

Just start with the name of one of your favorite artists, songs or classical composers and Pandora will create a "station" that plays their music and more music like it.

The INA-W910 enables you to interact with your Pandora account, by connecting an iPhone or iPod touch that has the Pandora Compatible Application already installed.

For details on the Pandora Compatible Application for iPhone/iPod touch, visit: http://www.pandora.com/on-the-iphone

To control Pandora through this INA-W910, you must be running a version of Pandora's mobile application that supports Pandora link, on a compatible smartphone. For information on compatible phones and applications, visit www.pandora.com/on-the-go

 Some of the Pandora Compatible Application for iPhone or iPod touch are not controllable from the INA-W910.

#### Display example for Pandora Radio screen



#### **Listening to Pandora**

Set "Pandora" to ON (page 61) before using this source.

- ${f 1}$  Launch the Pandora Application on the iPhone.
- 2 Press SOURCE/ on the unit.

The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Pandora].

The display changes to Pandora mode screen.

- 4 To skip to the next song, touch [▶▶I].
- The operation to replay a previous song is not available.
- Pandora limits the number of skips allowed on their service. If you
  attempt to skip songs beyond the limit, "No skips remaining" is
  displayed.
- INA-W910 remembers the source just before turning off the power.
   Even if you reconnect an iPod/iPhone without launching Pandora
   Application while the power is off, Pandora mode (not iPod mode) is displayed when power is turned back on.
- When Pandora Volume is set to other than 0 dB in "Adjusting the volume for the Pandora Radio" (page 61), Pandora source volume may be higher than other sources.
- Depending on the signal status, song may be stopped during playback.
- When the advertisement is received, the playback time will be frozen and key operation is invalid.
- The playback time may not be correctly displayed.

#### "Thumbs" Feedback

You can personalize your stations with "Thumbs Up" or "Thumbs Down" feedback, which the system takes into account for future music selections.

# During playback, touch [4] for thumbs up, or touch [7] for thumbs down.

- **♦**: The "**♦**" indicator appears in the display. Pandora will add similar music to your station.
- ➡: The "➡" indicator is displayed. Pandora will ban that song from your station, and the current song is skipped. If the number of skips allowed has reached its limit, the current song continues to play back.
- In some situations, "Thumbs" feedback may not be available. "Unable to save your thumb rating." will be displayed.

#### **Searching for a Desired Station**

You can display your station list and select stations directly from the INA-W910.

#### **Alphabet Search**

- 1 Touch [薰] to activate the Search mode.
- 2 Touch [A-Z].

The "A-Z" search mode is activated and the station names are listed alphabetically.

3 Touch [▶] of the desired station.

Pandora will play that station.

#### Search by Date Added

- 2 Touch [By Date].

The "By Date" search mode is activated and the station names are listed by the date they were added to the account.

3 Touch [▶] of the desired station.

Pandora will play that station.

- Scroll the list one page at a time by touching [A] or [V].
- Scroll the list one line at a time by touching  $[ \blacktriangle ]$  or  $[ \blacktriangledown ]$ .

#### **Creating a New Station**

Basing on the currently playing song or artist, a personalized Pandora station can be created. The new station will play more music like it.

I During playback, touch [등 ].

The type selection list is displayed.

2 Touch [ ♪] (Song) or [ ↑ ♣ ] (Artist).

After displaying "Station Created", Pandora will play the new station.

To cancel the operation, touch [CANCEL].

- The created station is saved to your station list.
- You can also create stations using the Pandora Application on your iPhone or on the web at www.pandora.com.
- In some situations, creating a new station may not be available.
   "Unable to create new station." will be displayed.

#### QuickMix

Use QuickMix to create a playlist based on two or more of your Pandora stations. Edit your QuickMix station selections on the Pandora Compatible Application for iPhone when it is not connected to the INA-W910.

#### 1 Touch [ $ot\equiv$ ] to activate the Search mode.

#### 2 Touch [A-Z] or [By Date].

The "A-Z" or "By Date" search mode is activated and the station name is displayed.

#### 3 Touch [▶] of Quick Mix.

 The X indicator lights, and the songs from the created stations are played back in random sequence.

#### **Bookmarking a Desired Song or Artist**

The currently playing song or artist can be bookmarked and saved to your Pandora account.

#### 1 During playback, touch [1].

The type selection list is displayed.

#### 2 Touch [ ♣ ] (Song) or [ ↑ ♣ ] (Artist).

The current song or artist is bookmarked. "Bookmark Song" or "Bookmark Artist" is displayed.
To cancel the operation, touch [CANCEL].

- Your bookmarks can be viewed on your "Profile" page at www.pandora.com.
- In some situations, bookmarks may not be available. "Unable to save your bookmark." will be displayed.

#### **Changing the Display**

#### Touch [INFO.].

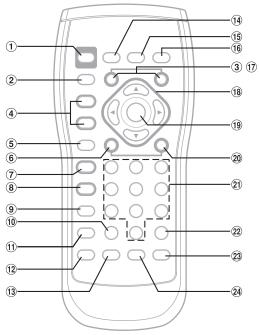
Each time you touch this button, the display changes as shown below.





# **Remote Control**

#### Controls on Remote Control



#### 1) PWR Button

Turns the power ON and OFF.

#### ② SRC Button

Selects the audio source.

#### 3) DN Button

Radio mode: Selects, in descending order, stations programed into the radio's presets.

MP3/WMA/AAC mode:

Folder Select (DN) Button selects the folder.

Changer mode:

DISC Select (DN) Button selects a disc in descending order.

iPod/iPhone mode:

Selects playlist/artist/album/genre/composer/episode in descending order.

SiriusXM mode: Selects, in descending order, the next SiriusXM preset channel in the selected band.

#### 4 VOLUME ▲ / ▼ Button

Increase or decreases the volume level.

#### **⑤** RETURN Button

DVD/Video CD (PBC ON) mode:

Returns to the previous display. (Does not return in some discs.)

#### ⑥ I◀◀ Button

Radio mode: SEEK (DN) button

CD/Changer mode:

Press the button to go back to the beginning of the current track. Press and hold to fast reverse.

MP3/WMA/AAC iPod mode:

Press the button to go back to the beginning of the current file. Press and hold to fast

#### DVD Video/Video CD:

- · Move to the desired position on the disc.
- · During playback, press and hold for more than 1 second to reverse the disc at double speed. Hold for more than 5 seconds to reverse the disc at 8 times the normal speed. Hold for more than 10 seconds to reverse the disc at 21 times the normal speed.

DVD Video:

- When pressed and held in while in the pause mode, the disc is played in reverse slow motion at 1/8th the normal speed. When held in for 5 more seconds, the reverse slow motion speed switches to 1/2 the normal speed.
- · The picture is reversed by one frame each time the button is pressed in the pause mode.

- SiriusXM mode: When not in Replay mode, press this button to select, in descending order, the next channel.
  - When in Replay mode, press this button to reverse to the beginning of the current track or the previous track.
  - · When in Replay mode, press and hold this button to fast-reverse.

#### ⑦ ▶/II Button

Radio mode: Chooses the tuning mode.

> By pressing it more than 2 seconds, Automatic Memory will be operated.

Disc/iPod mode: Switches between play and pause.

SiriusXM mode: This button toggles between Replay Mode Pause and Play.

· SEARCH Button: Not used.

#### ■ Button

Performs stop.

DVD Video/Video CD:

Pressing once stops the PRE stop; Pressing twice sets stop.

SiriusXM mode: This button exits Replay mode to live audio.

#### **MENU Button**

DVD Video mode:

Shows the menu display.

#### **CLR Button**

Delete the previous number on numeric keypad or close the numeric keypad screen.

#### **DISP/TOP M. Button**

DVD Video/Video CD mode:

Shows playback status (only when car is

stopped).

DVD Video mode:

By pressing more than 2 seconds, shows the top menu display.

#### **SETUP Button**

Not used.

#### **13** AUDIO Button

DVD Video/Video CD mode:

Switches audio.

#### (14) BAND Button

Radio mode: Changes the band.

Changer mode: Switches the disc mode.

(when an optional KCA-410C is connected)

DVD Video/Video CD mode:

While playing a DVD, the display mode is switched (only when car is stopped).

SiriusXM mode:

Press and hold for at least 2 seconds to recall the saved Jump source channel. Press and hold again will jump back to the previous mode or SiriusXM channel.

#### A.PROC Button

When an external audio processor is connected:

Press the button to display the audio processor setting screen.

When an external audio processor is non-connected:

Press the button to display the audio mode

#### **MUTE Button**

Lowers the volume by 20 dB instantly. Press the button again to cancel.

#### 17 UP Button

Radio mode: Selects, in ascending order, stations programed into the radio's presets.

MP3/WMA/AAC mode:

Folder Select (UP) Button to selects the folder.

Changer mode:

DISC Select (UP) Button selects a disc in ascending order.

iPod/iPhone mode:

Selects a playlist/artist/album/genre/ composer/podcast in ascending order.

SiriusXM mode: Selects, in ascending order, the next SiriusXM preset channel in the selected band.

#### $\blacktriangle$ , $\blacktriangledown$ , $\blacktriangleleft$ , $\blacktriangleright$

DVD Video mode:

Selects an item displayed in the screen.

#### 19 ENT. Button

Enters the selected item and press the button to confirm your selection as on the numeric keypad input screen.

#### **▶**▶ Button

Radio mode: SEEK (UP) button

CD/Changer mode:

Press the button to advance to the beginning of the next track. Press and hold to fast forward.

MP3/WMA/AAC iPod mode:

Press the button to advance to the beginning of the next file. Press and hold to fast forward.

#### DVD Video/Video CD:

- · Move to the desired position on the disc.
- · During playback, press and hold for more than 1 second to forward the disc at double speed. Hold for more than 5 seconds to forward the disc at 8 times the normal speed. Hold for more than 10 seconds to forward the disc at 21 times the normal speed.

#### DVD Video/Video CD:

- · When pressed and held in while in the pause mode, the disc is played in slow motion at 1/8th the normal speed. When held in for 5 more seconds, the slow motion speed switches to 1/2 the normal speed.
- The picture is forwarded by one frame each time the button is pressed in the pause mode.

- SiriusXM mode: When not in Replay mode, press this button to select, in ascending order, the next channel.
  - · When in Replay mode, press this button to skip forward to the beginning of the next track.
  - · When in Replay mode, press and hold this button to fast-forward.

#### 21 Numeric Keypad

Inputs numbers.

#### **MONITOR Button**

Not used.

#### **ANGLE Button**

DVD Video mode:

Switches the angle of the picture.

#### **24** SUBTITLE Button

DVD Video mode:

Switches the subtitle.

- · The SETUP operation of the unit cannot be carried out from the remote control.
- Some operations may not be possible depending on the disc.

#### When Using the Remote Control

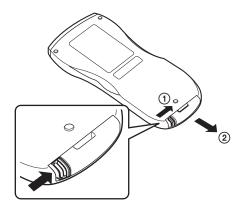
- · Point the remote control at the remote sensor within about 2 meters.
- It may not be possible to operate the remote control if the remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight.
- The remote control is a small, lightweight precision device. To avoid damage, short battery life, operational errors and poor response, observe the following.
  - Do not subject the remote control to excessive shock.
  - Do not put in a trouser pocket.
  - Keep away from food, moisture and dirt.
  - Do not place in direct sunshine.

#### **Battery Replacement**

Battery type: CR2025 battery or equivalent.

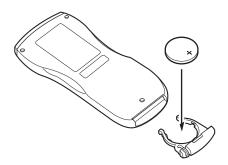
#### Opening the battery case

Slide out the battery cover while firmly pressing in the direction of the arrow.



#### 2 Replacing the battery

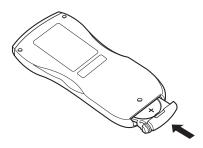
Put the battery in the case with the (+) indication upward as shown in the illustration.



• Placing a battery in backwards way may cause a malfunction.

#### 3 Closing the cover

Slide the cover as illustrated until a click is heard.



#### **Marning**

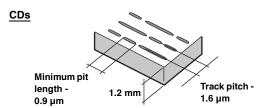
# DO NOT OPERATE ANY FUNCTION THAT TAKES YOUR ATTENTION AWAY FROM SAFELY DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE.

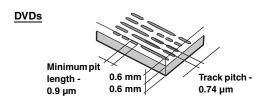
Any function that requires your prolonged attention should only be performed after coming to a complete stop. Always stop the vehicle in a safe location before performing these functions. Failure to do so may result in an accident.

# Information

## **About DVDs**

Music CDs and DVDs have grooves (tracks) in which the digital data is recorded. The data is represented as microscopic pits recorded into the track – these pits are read by a laser beam to play the disc. On DVDs, the density of the tracks and pits is twice that of CDs, so DVDs can contain more data in less space.





A 12 cm disc can contain one movie or about four hours of music. In addition, DVDs provide sharp picture quality with vivid colors thanks to a horizontal resolution of over 500 lines (compared to less than 300 for VHS tape).

#### In addition, DVDs offer a variety of functions.

#### Multiple audio\* (page 49)

Movies can be recorded in up to eight languages. The desired language can be selected from the unit.

#### Subtitles function\* (page 50)

Movies can include subtitles in up to 32 languages. The desired subtitle language can be selected from the unit.

#### Multi angle function\* (page 49)

When the DVD contains a movie shot from multiple angles, the desired angle can be selected from the unit.

#### Multi story function\*

With this function, a single movie includes various story lines. You can select different story lines to view various versions of the same movie.

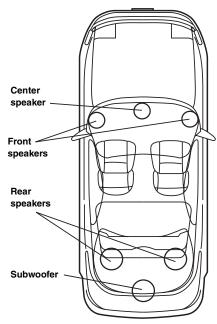
Operation differs from disc to disc. Story line selection screens including instructions appear during the movie. Just follow the instructions.

\* These functions differ from disc to disc. For details, refer to the disc's instructions.

# Terminology

#### **Dolby Digital**

Dolby Digital is a digital audio compression technology developed by Dolby Laboratories that allows large quantities of audio data to be efficiently recorded on discs. It is compatible with audio signals from mono (1 channel) all the way up to 5.1-channel surround sound. The signals for the different channels are completely independent, and since the sound is high quality digital there is no loss of sound quality.



Speaker layout for enjoying Dolby Digital sound/DTS sound

#### DTS

This is a home-use digital sound format of the DTS Sound System. This is a high quality sound system, developed by DTS, Inc. for use in movie theaters.

DTS has six independent sound tracks. The theater presentation is fully realized in the home and other settings. DTS is the abbreviation for Digital Theater System.

\* To enjoy DTS surround sound you need the separately sold DTS digital audio processor (PXA-H700, etc.). The DVD video software must also have a DTS sound track.

The INA-W910 has a built-in DTS 2-channel audio decoder. Analogue audio outputs are available.

#### **Dolby Pro Logic II**

Dolby Pro Logic II plays 2-channel sources in 5 channels over the entire frequency range.

This is done with an advance, high sound quality matrix surround decoder which draws out the spatial properties of the original recording without adding any sounds to or changing the sound of the source.

\* The separately sold digital audio processor (PXA-H700, etc.) is required to enjoy Dolby Pro Logic II surround sound.

#### Linear PCM audio (LPCM)

LPCM is a signal recording format used for music CDs. Whereas music CDs are recorded at 44.1 kHz/16 bits, DVDs are recorded at 48 kHz/16 bits to 96 kHz/24 bits, thereby achieving higher sound quality than music CDs.

#### Rating levels (parental lock)

This is a function of the DVD for restricting the viewing age as stipulated by laws in different countries. The way in which viewing is restricted differs from DVD to DVD. Sometimes the DVD cannot be played at all, other times certain scenes are skipped, and other times certain scenes are replaced with other scenes.

# List of Language Codes

(For details, see page 56.)

Abbreviation	Code	Language	Abbreviation	Code	Language	Abbreviation	Code	Language
AA	6565	Afar	IE	7369	Interlingue	RN	8278	Kirundi
AB	6566	Abkhazian	IK	7375	Inupiak	RO	8279	Romanian
AF	6570	Afrikaans	IN	7378	Indonesian	RU	8285	Russian
AM	6577	Amharic	IS	7383	Icelandic	RW	8287	Kinyarwanda
AR	6582	Arabic	IT	7384	Italian	SA	8365	Sanskrit
AS	6583	Assamese	IW	7387	Hebrew	SD	8368	Sindhi
AY	6589	Aymara	JP	7465	Japanese	SG	8371	Sangho
AZ	6590	Azerbaijani	JI	7473	Yiddish	SH	8372	Serbo-Croatian
BA	6665	Bashkir	JW	7487	Javanese	SI	8373	Singhalese
BE	6669	Byelorussian	KA	7565	Georgian	SK	8375	Slovak
BG	6671	Bulgarian	KK	7575	Kazakh	SL	8376	Slovenian
BH	6672	Bihari	KL	7576	Greenlandic	SM	8377	Samoan
BI	6673	Bislama	KM	7577	Cambodian	SN	8378	Shona
BN	6678	Bengali, Bangla	KN	7578	Kannada	SO	8379	Somali
ВО	6679	Tibetan	КО	7579	Korean	SQ	8381	Albanian
BR	6682	Breton	KS	7583	Kashmiri	SR	8382	Serbian
CA	6765	Catalan	KU	7585	Kurdish	SS	8383	Siswati
CO	6779	Corsican	KY	7589	Kirghiz	ST	8384	Sesotho
CS	6783	Czech	LA	7665	Latin	SU	8385	Sundanese
CY	6789	Welsh	LN	7678	Lingala	SE	8386	Swedish
DA	6865	Danish	LO	7679	Laothian	SW	8387	Swahili
DE	6869	German	LT	7684	Lithuanian	TA	8465	Tamil
DZ	6890	Bhutani	LV	7686	Latvian, Lettish	TE	8469	Telugu
EL	6976	Greek	MG	7771	Malagasy	TG	8471	Tajik
EN	6978	English	MI	7773	Maori	TH	8472	Thai
EO	6979	Esperanto	MK	7775	Macedonian	TI	8473	Tigrinya
ES	6983	Spanish	ML	7776	Malayalam	TK	8475	Turkmen
ET	6984	Estonian	MN	7778	Mongolian	TL	8476	Tagalog
EU	6985	Basque	MO	7779	Moldavian	TN	8478	Setswana
FA	7065	Persian	MR	7782	Marathi	ТО	8479	Tonga
FI	7073	Finnish	MS	7783	Malay	TR	8482	Turkish
FJ	7074	Fiji	MT	7784	Maltese	TS	8483	Tsonga
FO	7079	Faroese	MY	7789	Burmese	TT	8484	Tatar
FR	7082	French	NA	7865	Nauru	TW	8487	Twi
FY	7089	Frisian	NE	7869	Nepali	UK	8575	Ukrainian
GA	7165	Irish	NL	7876	Dutch	UR	8582	Urdu
GD	7168	Scots Gaelic	NO	7879	Norwegian	UZ	8590	Uzbek
GL	7176	Galician	OC	7967	Occitan	VI	8673	Vietnamese
GN	7178	Guarani	OM	7977	(Afan) Oromo	VO	8679	Volapuk
GU	7185	Gujarati	OR	7982	Oriya	WO	8779	Wolof
HA	7265	Hausa	PA	8065	Punjabi	XH	8872	Xhosa
HI	7273	Hindi	PL	8076	Polish	YO	8979	Yoruba
HR	7282	Croatian	PS	8083	Pashto, Pushto	CN	9072	Chinese
HU	7285	Hungarian	PT	8084	Portuguese	ZU	9085	Zulu
HY	7289	Armenian	QU	8185	Quechua			
IA	7365	Interlingua	RM	8277	Rhaeto-Romance			

# **List of Country Codes**

(For details, see page 57.)

Abbreviation	Code	Country	Abbreviation	Code	Country	Abbreviation	Code	Country
AD	6568	Andorra	DM	6877	Dominica	KI	7573	Kiribati
AE	6569	United Arab Emirates	DO	6879	Dominican Republic	KM	7577	Comoros
AF	6570	Afghanistan	DZ	6890	Algeria	KN	7578	Saint Kitts and Nevis
AG	6571	Antigua and Barbuda	EC	6967	Ecuador	KP	7580	Korea, Democratic
Al	6573	Anguilla	EE	6969	Estonia			People's Republic of
AL	6576	Albania	EG	6971	Egypt	KR	7582	Korea, Republic of
AM	6577	Armenia	EH	6972	Western Sahara	KW	7587	Kuwait
AN	6578	Netherlands Antilles	ER	6982	Eritrea	KY	7589	Cayman Islands
AO	6579	Angola	ES	6983	Spain	KZ	7590	Kazakstan
AQ	6581	Antarctica	ET	6984	Ethiopia	LA	7665	Lao People's
AR	6582	Argentina	FI	7073	Finland			Democratic Republic
AS	6583	American Samoa	FJ	7074	Fiji	LB	7666	Lebanon
AT	6584	Austria	FK	7075	Falkland Islands	LC	7667	Saint Lucia
AU	6585	Australia	FM	7077	Micronesia, Federated States of	LI	7673	Liechtenstein
AW	6587	Aruba	FO	7079	Faroe Islands	LK	7675	Sri Lanka
AZ	6590	Azerbaijan	FR	7082	France	LR	7682	Liberia
BA	6665	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GA	7165	Gabon	LS	7683	Lesotho
BB	6666	Barbados	GB	7166	United Kingdom	LT	7684	Lithuania
BD	6668	Bangladesh	GD	7168	Grenada	LU	7685	Luxembourg
BE	6669	Belgium	GE	7169	Georgia	LV	7686	Latvia
BF	6670	Burkina Faso	GF	7170	French Guiana	LY	7689	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
BG	6671	Bulgaria	GH	7172	Ghana	MA	7765	Morocco
BH	6672	Bahrain	GI	7172	Gibraltar	MC	7767	Monaco
BI	6673	Burundi	GL	7176	Greenland	MD	7768	Moldova, Republic of
		Benin	GM	7177	Gambia	MG	7771	
BJ	6674							Madagascar
BM	6677	Bermuda	GN	7178	Guinea	MH	7772	Marshall Islands
BN	6678	Brunei Darussalam	GP	7180	Guadeloupe	MK	7775	Macedonia, The former Yugoslav Republic of
ВО	6679	Bolivia	GQ	7181	Equatorial Guinea	ML	7776	Mali
BR	6682	Brazil	GR	7182	Greece	MM	7777	Myanmar
BS	6683	Bahamas	GS	7183	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	MN	7778	Mongolia
BT	6684	Bhutan				MO	7779	Macau
BV	6686	Bouvet Island	GT	7184	Guatemala	MP		
BW	6687	Botswana	GU	7185	Guam		7780	Northern Mariana Islands
BY	6689	Belarus	GW	7187	Guinea-Bissau	MQ	7781	Martinique
BZ	6690	Belize	GY	7189	Guyana	MR	7782	Mauritania
CA	6765	Canada	HK	7275	Hong Kong	MS	7783	Montserrat
CC	6767	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	НМ	7277	Heard Island and	MT	7784	Malta
CD	6768	Congo, the Democratic			McDonald Islands	MU	7785	Mauritius
		Republic of the	HN	7278	Honduras	MV	7786	Maldives
CF	6770	Central African Republic	HR	7282	Croatia	MW	7787	Malawi
CG	6771	Congo	HT	7284	Haiti	MX	7788	Mexico
CH	6772	Switzerland	HU	7285	Hungary	MY	7789	Malaysia
CI	6773	Cote d'Ivoire	ID	7368	Indonesia	MZ	7790	Mozambique
CK	6775	Cook Islands	ΙΕ	7369	Ireland	NA	7865	Namibia
CL	6776	Chile	IL	7376	Israel	NC	7867	New Caledonia
СМ	6777	Cameroon	IN	7378	India	NE	7869	Niger
CN	6778	China	10	7379	British Indian Ocean Territory	NF	7870	Norfolk Island
CO	6779	Colombia	IQ	7381	Iraq	NG	7871	Nigeria
CR	6782	Costa Rica	IR	7382	Iran, Islamic Republic of	NI	7873	Nicaragua
CU	6785	Cuba	IS	7383	Iceland	NL	7876	Netherlands
CV	6786	Cape Verde	IT	7384	Italy	NO	7879	Norway
CX	6788	Christmas Island	JM	7477	Jamaica	NP	7880	Nepal
CY	6789	Cyprus	JO	7477	Jordan	NR	7882	Nauru
CZ	6790	Czech Republic	JP	7479	Japan	NU	7885	Niue
DE		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				NZ		
	6869	Germany	KE	7569	Kenya		7890	New Zealand
DJ	6874	Djibouti	KG	7571	Kyrgyzstan	OM	7977	Oman
DK	6875	Denmark	KH	7572	Cambodia	PA	8065	Panama

Abbreviation	Code	Country	Abbreviation	Code	Country	Abbreviation	Code	Country
PE	8069	Peru	SJ	8374	Svalbard and Jan Mayen	TW	8487	Taiwan, Province of China
PF	8070	French Polynesia	SK	8375	Slovakia	TZ	8490	Tanzania, United Republic of
PG	8071	Papua New Guinea	SL	8376	Sierra Leone	UA	8565	Ukraine
PH	8072	Philippines	SM	8377	San Marino	UG	8571	Uganda
PK	8075	Pakistan	SN	8378	Senegal	UM	8577	United States Minor Outlying Islands
PL	8076	Poland	SO	8379	Somalia	US	8583	United States
PM	8077	Saint Pierre and Miquelon	SR	8382	Suriname	UY	8589	
PN	8078	Pitcairn	ST	8384	Sao Tome and Principe			Uruguay
PR	8082	Puerto Rico	SV	8386	El Salvador	UZ	8590	Uzbekistan
PT	8084	Portugal	SY	8389	Syrian Arab Republic	VA	8665	Holy See (Vatican City State)
PW	8087	Palau	SZ	8390	Swaziland	VC	8667	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
PY	8089	Paraguay	TC	8467	Turks and Caicos Islands	VE	8669	Venezuela
QA	8165	Qatar	TD	8468	Chad	VG	8671	Virgin Island, British
RE	8269	Reunion	TF	8470	French Southern Territories	VI	8673	Virgin Islands, U.S
RO	8279	Romania	TG	8471	Togo	VN	8678	Viet Nam
RU	8285	Russian Federation	TH	8472	Thailand	VU	8685	Vanuatu
RW	8287	Rwanda	TJ	8474	Tajikistan	WF	8770	Wallis and Futuna
SA	8365	Saudi Arabia	TK	8475	Tokelau	WS	8783	Samoa
SB	8366	Solomon Islands	TM	8477	Turkmenistan	YE	8969	Yemen
SC	8367	Seychelles	TN	8478	Tunisia	YT	8984	Mayotte
SD	8368	Sudan	TO	8479	Tonga	YU	8985	Yugoslavia
SE	8369	Sweden	TP	8480	East Timor	ZA	9065	South Africa
SG	8371	Singapore	TR	8482	Turkey	ZM	9077	Zambia
SH	8372	Saint Helena	TT	8484	Trinidad and Tobago	ZW	9087	Zimbabwe
SI	8373	Slovenia	TV	8486	Tuvalu			

# In Case of Difficulty

If you encounter a problem, please turn the power off, then on again. If the unit is still not functioning normally, please review the items in the following checklist. This guide will help you isolate the problem if the unit is at fault. Otherwise, make sure the rest of your system is properly connected, or then consult your authorized Alpine dealer or Alpine directly at 1-888-NAV-HELP (1-888-628-4357).

#### **Basic**

#### No function or display.

- · Vehicle's ignition is off.
  - If connected according to the instructions, the unit will not operate with the vehicle's ignition off.
- · Improper power lead connections.
  - Check power lead connections.
- Blown fuse
  - Check the fuse on the battery lead of the unit; replace with the proper value if necessary.
- Internal micro-computer malfunctioned due to interference noise, etc.
  - Press the RESET switch with a ballpoint pen or other pointed article.
  - Press any button to power on this unit.
- · Display OFF mode is activated.
  - Cancel Display OFF mode.

#### No sound or unnatural sound.

- · Incorrect setting of volume/balance/fader controls.
  - Readjust the controls.
- · Connections are not properly or securely made.
  - Check the connections and firmly connect.

#### Screen not displayed.

- Brightness control is set at the minimum position.
  - Adjust the Brightness control.
- Temperature in the vehicle is too low.
  - Increase the vehicle's interior temperature to operation temperature range.
- Connections to the DVD, CD player are not securely made.
  - Check the connections and firmly connect.

#### Movement of displayed picture is abnormal.

- Temperature in the vehicle is too high.
  - Allow the vehicle's interior temperature to cool.

#### Unclear or noisy display.

- · TFT-LCD MODULE is worn out.
  - Replace the TFT-LCD MODULE.

#### The remote control is inoperative.

- The remote control sensor setting of "Rear Entertainment Function" is not set to this unit.
  - Set for this unit.

#### Navigation

## The vehicle's position is erroneous.

- The GPS reception is poor.
  - Drive the vehicle in an area of good GPS reception to allow the unit to recalibrate itself. Move to a location where strong GPS reception is possible.

#### No operation

- Moisture condensation
  - Allow enough time for the condensation to evaporate (about 1 hour).
- Ambient Temperature
  - Make sure the temperature inside the vehicle is between 0  $^{\circ}$ C and 45  $^{\circ}$ C (32  $^{\circ}$ F and 113  $^{\circ}$ F).

#### Radio

#### Unable to receive stations.

- · No antenna, or open connection in the antenna cable.
  - Make sure the antenna is properly connected; replace the antenna or cable if necessary.

#### Unable to tune stations in the seek mode.

- · You are in a weak signal area.
  - Make sure the tuner is in DX mode.
- If the area you are in is a primary signal area, the antenna may not be grounded and connected properly.
  - Check your antenna connections; make sure the antenna is properly grounded at its mounting location.
- The antenna may not be the proper length.
  - Make sure the antenna is fully extended; if broken, replace the antenna with a new one.

#### Broadcast is noisy.

- The antenna is not the proper length.
  - Extend the antenna fully; replace it if it is broken.
- The antenna is poorly grounded.
  - Make sure the antenna is grounded properly at its mounting location.
- · The station signal is weak and noisy.
  - If above solution does not work, tune in another station.

#### CD/MP3/WMA/AAC/DVD

#### Disc playback sound is wavering.

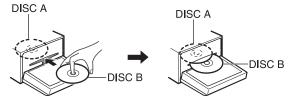
- · Moisture condensation in the disc Module.
  - Allow enough time for the condensation to evaporate (about 1 hour).

#### Disc insertion not possible.

- A disc is already in the DVD player.
  - Eject the disc and remove it.
- · The disc is being improperly inserted.
  - Make sure the disc is being inserted following the instructions in the CD/MP3/WMA/AAC, DVD Player Operation section.

#### Disc ejection not possible.

- There is dust in the DVD Player.
  - After touching [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen, insert another disc into the Disc Slot\*. A part of the blocked disc will be ejected, and then pull the disc out.
- \* Insert the disc as the Disc Slot space allows, and stop inserting while an obstacle occurs. Do not force it into the slot to avoid a malfunction.



If the above mentioned solution does not solve the problem, consult your nearest Alpine dealer.

#### Unable to fast forward or backward the disc.

- · The disc has been damaged.
  - Eject the disc and discard it; using a damaged disc in your unit can cause damage to the mechanism.

#### Disc playback sound skips due to vibration.

- · Improper mounting of the unit.
  - Securely re-mount the unit.
- · Disc is very dirty.
  - Clean the disc.
- · Disc has scratches.
  - Change the disc.
- The pick-up lens is dirty.
  - Do not use a commercially available lens cleaner disc. Consult your nearest Alpine dealer.

#### Disc playback sound skips without vibration.

- · Dirty or scratched disc.
  - Clean the disc; damaged disc should be replaced.

#### CD-R/CD-RW playback not possible.

- Close session (finalization) has not been performed.
  - Perform finalization and attempt playback again.

#### Error displays.

- · Mechanical error.
  - Touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen. After the error indication disappears, insert the disc again. If the abovementioned solution does not solve the problem, consult your nearest Alpine dealer.

#### MP3/WMA/AAC is not played back.

- Writing error occurred. The CD format is not compatible.
  - Make sure the CD has been written in a supported format.
     Refer to "About MP3/WMA/AAC" (pages 43 and 44), then rewrite in the format supported by this device.

#### Unit does not operate.

- · Monitor's power is not turned on.
  - Turn on the monitor's power.
- · Condensation.
  - Wait a while (about 1 hour) for the condensation to dry.

#### No picture is produced.

- Monitor's mode is not switched to the mode you want to see.
  - Switch to the mode you want to see.
- Monitor's parking brake lead is not connected.
  - Connect the monitor's parking brake wire and set the parking brake. (For details, refer to the monitor's instructions.)

#### Playback does not start.

- · Disc is loaded upside-down.
  - Check the disc and load it with the labeled side facing upward.
- · Disc is dirty.
  - Clean the disc.
- · A disc not able to play back with this unit is loaded.
  - Check if the disc is able to be played back.
- · Parental lock is set.
  - Cancel the parental lock or change the rating level.

#### Picture is unclear or noisy.

- · Disc is being fast-forwarded or fast-reversed.
  - The picture may be slightly disturbed, but this is normal.
- · Vehicle's battery power is weak.
  - Check the battery power and wiring.

    (The unit may malfunction if the battery power is under 11 volts with a load applied.)

#### Image stops sometimes.

- · Disc is scratched.
  - Replaced with a non-scratched disc.

#### Indication for CD/MP3/WMA/AAC

#### No Disc

- · No disc is inserted.
  - Insert a disc.
- Although a disc is inserted, "No Disc" is displayed and the unit does not start to play or eject the disc.
  - Remove the disc by following these steps.

Press for at least 3 seconds.

#### **Mech Error**

## **Loading Error**

## Eject Error

- · Mechanism error.
  - Touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen and eject the disc. If not ejecting, consult your Alpine dealer.
  - 2) When the error indication remains after ejecting, touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen again. If the error indication still does not turn off after trying to touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen. for a few times, consult your Alpine dealer.
- Disc was forcibly pulled out by hand during Auto Loading.
  - When the error indication remains after loading, try to load again.

If the error indication still does not turn off after pressing for a few times, consult your Alpine dealer.

# **Disc Error**

- Scratched disc, contaminated disc/poor recording/disc incompatible with this unit.
  - Touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen.
  - Change the disc.

#### Protect

- · A copy-protected WMA file was played back.
  - You can only play back non-copy-protected files.

# Unsupported

- A sampling rate/bit rate not supported by the unit is used.
  - Use a sampling rate/bit rate is supported by the unit.

#### Indication for DVD/Video CD

#### No Disc

- · No disc is inserted.
  - Insert a disc.
- Although a disc is inserted, "No Disc" is displayed and the unit does not start to play or eject the disc.
  - Remove the disc by following these steps.

Press for at least 3 seconds.



- Button operation on the unit or remote control is not possible.
  - For some discs or playing modes, certain operations are not possible. This is not a malfunction.

# Regional Code Violation

- · Disc does not match regional code number.
  - Load a disc that matches the regional code number.

#### **Mech Error**

## **Loading Error**

#### **Eject Error**

- · Mechanism error.
  - Touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen and eject the disc.

If not ejecting, consult your Alpine dealer.

2) When the error indication remains after ejecting, touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen again. If the error indication still does not turn off after touching [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen for a few times, consult your Alpine dealer.

#### **Disc Error**

- Scratched disc, contaminated disc/poor recording/disc incompatible with this unit.
  - Touch [Eject] of Disc on the Eject/Tilt screen.
  - Change the disc.

# **Eject disc before** using DVD-Setup

- The DVD setup operation was attempted when a disc is inserted in the unit
  - Eject the disc before the DVD setup operation.

#### Indication for CD changer

#### Hi-Temp

- Protective circuit is activated due to high temperature.
  - The indicator will disappear when the temperature returns to within operation range.

#### Error 01

- · Malfunction in the CD Changer.
  - Consult your Alpine dealer. Press the magazine eject button and pull out the magazine.

Check the indication. Insert the magazine again.

If the magazine cannot be pulled out, consult your Alpine dealer

- · Magazine ejection not possible.
  - Press the magazine eject button. If the magazine does not eject, consult your Alpine dealer.

#### Error 02

- A disc is left inside the CD Changer.
  - Press the eject button to activate the eject function. When the CD Changer finishes the eject function, insert an empty CD magazine into the CD Changer to receive the disc left inside the CD Changer.

## No Magazine

- No magazine is loaded into the CD Changer.
  - Insert a magazine.

#### No Disc

- No indicated disc.
  - Choose another disc.

#### SiriusXM Advisory Messages

The following messages may be displayed while operating the unit in SiriusXM mode.

#### **Check Tuner**

- The SiriusXM Tuner is disconnected or the unit is having trouble communicating with the Tuner.
  - Connect the Tuner or check the Tuner connection to the back of the unit

## **Check Antenna**

- The SiriusXM Satellite Radio antenna or cable is either damaged or not connected correctly to the SiriusXM Tuner.
  - Check that the SiriusXM antenna cable is connected to the SiriusXM Tuner and check that the antenna cable is not kinked or otherwise damaged. Replace the antenna if necessary.

## No Signal

- The SiriusXM satellite signal is too weak at the current location.
  - Move the vehicle to a location with a clear view of the southern sky.
- Make sure the Satellite Radio antenna is properly mounted and not obstructed by metal objects.

# Channel Not Subscribed Call SiriusXM to Subscribe

 The active channel has become unsubscribed or the requested channel is not available in your subscription package.

#### NOTE

- The unit will revert to the previous selected channel or to channel 1 automatically.
- Visit www.siriusxm.com for information on subscribing to this channel.

#### **Channel Not Available**

 The active channel is no longer in the SiriusXM channel lineup or the user has entered an invalid channel number.

#### NOTE

- The unit will revert to the previous channel or to channel 1 automatically.
- Visit www.siriusxm.com for information on the current channel lineup.

# Subscription Updated Press Any key to Continue

- · Your subscription has been updated.
  - Press any button to clear this message.

## **Channel Locked**

- · A locked channel is selected.
  - Input the passcode on the number keypad screen, refer to "Parental Lock Function" on page 96. If wrong passcode is input, "Incorrect Lock Code" will be displayed and the unit will revert to the previous channel.

## **Memory Short**

· Buffer for Replay will be full within 11 seconds.

## **Memory Full**

- · The Replay buffer is full.
  - Memory for storing Alert items is full. Delete some items before you add more items.

#### Indication for iPod/iPhone Mode

#### **Current Error**

- Abnormal current is run to the USB connector device.
- Attempt to connect another iPod/iPhone.

#### **USB Device Error**

- An iPod/iPhone that is not supported by the unit is connected.
  - Connect an iPod/iPhone that is supported by the unit.
  - Reset the iPod.

#### No USB Device

- An iPod/iPhone is not connected.
  - Make sure the iPod/iPhone is correctly connected and the cable is not excessively bent.

## No Song

- There are no songs in the iPod/iPhone.
- Download songs to the iPod/iPhone and connect to the INA-W910.

#### Error 01

- Database error or decoder error.
  - You can solve the problem by reconnecting the iPod/iPhone.

#### Error 02

- · Communication error or boot error, etc.
  - You can solve the problem by reconnecting the iPod/iPhone or changing source.

## Error 03

- The iPod/iPhone is not verified.
  - Change another iPod/iPhone.

#### **No Stations**

(Pandora Radio mode)

- · You have not created any personalized Pandora Stations.
  - When you are not driving, use the Pandora Compatible Application for iPhone to create your Pandora station(s).

# When not driving please see mobile device

(Pandora Radio mode)

- The music cannot be played because the Pandora Compatible Application for iPhone requires the user's attention. Please do not see your mobile device while driving.
  - When you are not driving, please see the Pandora Compatible Application for iPhone.

# Please connect an iPhone or compatible iPod and launch the Pandora application

(Pandora Radio mode)

- You switched this unit to Pandora mode with an iPhone or iPod touch connected, without launching or installing the Pandora Application.
  - Launch the Pandora Application on the iPhone or iPod touch.
  - Select a source other than Pandora.

#### Indication for Flash memory/Portable audio player mode

#### **Current Error**

- Abnormal current is run to the USB connector device.
   Flash memory/Portable audio player is a malfunction or it is shorted.
  - Connect another Flash memory/Portable audio player.

#### **USB Device Error**

- A USB device/Portable audio player that is not supported by the unit is connected.
  - Attempt to connect another Flash memory/Portable audio player.

#### **No USB Device**

- A Flash memory/Portable audio player is not connected.
- Make sure the Flash memory device/Portable audio player is correctly connected and the cable of Portable audio player is not excessively bent.

## No Song

- There are no songs in the Flash memory/Portable audio player.
  - Download songs to the Flash memory/Portable audio player and connect to this unit.

## Unsupported

- A sampling rate/bit rate not supported by the unit is used.
  - Use a sampling rate/bit rate that is supported by the unit.

#### **Protect**

- · A copy-protected WMA file was played back.
  - You can only play back non-copy-protected files.
  - Make sure the Portable audio player is set to MTP.

#### Error 01

- Database error or decoder error.
  - You can solve the problem by reconnecting the Flash memory/ Portable audio player.

#### Error 02

- · Communication error or boot error, etc.
  - You can solve the problem by reconnecting the Flash memory/ Portable audio player or changing source.

#### Error 03

- · The Portable audio player is not verified.
  - Change another Portable audio player.

#### **BLUETOOTH** mode

## No Telephone

- The BLUETOOTH device is not connected.
  - Connect the BLUETOOTH device.

# **Specifications**

#### MONITOR SECTION

Screen Size 7.0"

LCD Type Transparent type TN LCD

Operation System TFT active matrix

Number of Picture Elements 1,152,000 pcs.  $(800 \times 3 \times 480)$ 

Effective Number of Picture Elements

99% or more

Illumination System LED

#### **FM TUNER SECTION**

Tuning Range 87.7 - 107.9 MHzMono Usable Sensitivity  $9.3 \text{ dBf } (0.8 \mu\text{V}/75 \text{ ohms})$ 50 dB Quieting Sensitivity  $13.5 \text{ dBf } (1.3 \mu\text{V}/75 \text{ ohms})$ 

Alternate Channel Selectivity 80 dB Signal-to-Noise Ratio 65 dB Stereo Separation 35 dB Capture Ratio 2.0 dB

#### **AM TUNER SECTION**

Tuning Range 530 - 1,710 kHzUsable Sensitivity  $22.5 \mu\text{V}/27 \text{ dBf}$ 

#### **NAVIGATION SECTION**

Received Frequency 1.57542 ±1.023 MHz

Receiving Sensitivity -130 dBm

#### **USB SECTION**

USB requirements USB 1.1/2.0

USB Class USB (Play From Device)/

USB (Mass Storage Class)

File System FAT12/16/32

MP3 Decoding MPEG-1/2 AUDIO Layer-3 WMA Decoding Windows Media $^{TM}$  Audio AAC Decoding AAC-LC format ".m4a" file

#### **CD/DVD SECTION**

 $5 - 20,000 \text{ Hz} (\pm 1 \text{dB})$ Frequency Response Wow & Flutter (% WRMS) Below measurable limits Total Harmonic Distortion 0.008% (at 1 kHz) Dynamic Range 95 dB (at 1 kHz) Channel Separation 85 dB (at 1 kHz) Signal system NTSC/PAL Horizontal resolution 500 lines or greater Video output level 1Vp-p (75 ohms) Video S/N ratio DVD: 60 dB Audio S/N ratio 105 dB

#### **PICKUP**

Wave length DVD: 666 nm

CD: 785 nm

Laser power CLASS II

#### **GENERAL**

Power Requirement 14.4 V DC

(11–16 V allowable)

Operating temperature +32 °F to +113 °F

 $(0 \, ^{\circ}\text{C to} + 45 \, ^{\circ}\text{C})$ 

Power Output 18 W RMS  $\times$  4\*

\* Primary amplifier ratings per CEA-2006 Standard

Power output: measured at 4 Ohms and ≤ 1% THD+N
 S/N: 80 dBA (reference: 1 W into 4 Ohms)

Output Voltage 4,000 mV/10 k ohmsBass  $\pm 14 \text{ dB at } 60 \text{ Hz}$ Treble  $\pm 14 \text{ dB at } 10 \text{ kHz}$ Weight 2.7 kg (5 lbs. 15 oz)

Audio output level

Preout (Front, Rear): 4 V/10 k ohms (max.)
Preout (Subwoofer): 4 V/10 k ohms (max.)
AUX OUT: 1.2 V/10 k ohms

Ai-NET: 850 mV

#### **CHASSIS SIZE (Monitor section)**

Width 178 mm (7")
Height 100 mm (3-15/16")
Depth 164.6 mm (6-1/2")

#### **BLUETOOTH SECTION**

BLUETOOTH Specification Bluetooth V2.0

Output Power +4 dBm Max. (Power class 2)
Profile HFP (Hands-Free Profile)

HSP (Head Set Profile)

#### REMOTE CONTROL

 Battery Type
 CR2025 battery

 Width
 51 mm (2")

 Height
 119 mm (4-11/16")

 Depth
 13 mm (1/2")

 Weight
 40 g (1.4 oz)

 (battery excluded)

- Due to continuous product improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice.
- The LCD panel is manufactured using an extremely high precision manufacturing technology. Its effective pixel ratio is over 99.99%. This means that there is a possibility that 0.01% of the pixels could be either always ON or OFF.

#### **CAUTION**

CAUTION-Laser radiation when open, DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM

(Bottom side of player)

# Installation and Connections

Before installing or connecting the unit, please read the following and pages 8 to 13 of this manual thoroughly for proper use.



# Warning

#### MAKE THE CORRECT CONNECTIONS.

Failure to make the proper connections may result in fire or product damage.

#### USE ONLY IN CARS WITH A 12 VOLT NEGATIVE GROUND.

(Check with your dealer if you are not sure.) Failure to do so may result in fire, etc.

# BEFORE WIRING, DISCONNECT THE CABLE FROM THE NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL.

Failure to do so may result in electric shock or injury due to electrical shorts.

# DO NOT ALLOW CABLES TO BECOME ENTANGLED IN SURROUNDING OBJECTS.

Arrange wiring and cables in compliance with the manual to prevent obstructions when driving. Cables or wiring that obstruct or hang up on places such as the steering wheel, gear lever, brake pedals, etc. can be extremely hazardous.

#### DO NOT SPLICE INTO ELECTRICAL CABLES.

Never cut away cable insulation to supply power to other equipment. Doing so will exceed the current carrying capacity of the wire and result in fire or electric shock.

# DO NOT DAMAGE PIPE OR WIRING WHEN DRILLING

When drilling holes in the chassis for installation, take precautions so as not to contact, damage or obstruct pipes, fuel lines, tanks or electrical wiring. Failure to take such precautions may result in fire.

# DO NOT USE BOLTS OR NUTS IN THE BRAKE OR STEERING SYSTEMS TO MAKE GROUND CONNECTIONS.

Bolts or nuts used for the brake or steering systems (or any other safety-related system), or tanks should NEVER be used for installations or ground connections. Using such parts could disable control of the vehicle and cause fire etc.

# KEEP SMALL OBJECTS SUCH AS BATTERIES OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

Swallowing them may result in serious injury. If swallowed, consult a physician immediately.

# DO NOT INSTALL IN LOCATIONS WHICH MIGHT HINDER VEHICLE OPERATION, SUCH AS THE STEERING WHEEL OR GEARSHIFT.

Doing so may obstruct forward vision or hamper movement etc. and results in serious accident.

# riangle Caution

#### HAVE THE WIRING AND INSTALLATION DONE BY EXPERTS.

The wiring and installation of this unit requires special technical skill and experience. To ensure safety, always contact the dealer where you purchased this product to have the work done.

# USE SPECIFIED ACCESSORY PARTS AND INSTALL THEM SECURELY.

Be sure to use only the specified accessory parts. Use of other than designated parts may damage this unit internally or may not securely install the unit in place. This may cause parts to become loose resulting in hazards or product failure.

# ARRANGE THE WIRING SO IT IS NOT CRIMPED OR PINCHED BY A SHARP METAL EDGE.

Route the cables and wiring away from moving parts (like the seat rails) or sharp or pointed edges. This will prevent crimping and damage to the wiring. If wiring passes through a hole in metal, use a rubber grommet to prevent the wire's insulation from being cut by the metal edge of the hole.

# DO NOT INSTALL IN LOCATIONS WITH HIGH MOISTURE OR DUST.

Avoid installing the unit in locations with high incidence of moisture or dust. Moisture or dust that penetrates into this unit may result in product failure.

# **Precautions**

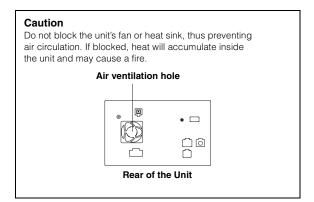
- Be sure to disconnect the cable from the (-) battery post before installing your INA-W910. This will reduce any chance of damage to the unit in case of a short-circuit.
- Be sure to connect the color coded leads according to the diagram. Incorrect connections may cause the unit to malfunction or damage to the vehicle's electrical system.
- When making connections to the vehicle's electrical system, be aware of the factory installed components (e.g. on-board computer). Do not tap into these leads to provide power for this unit. When connecting the INA-W910 to the fuse box, make sure the fuse for the intended circuit of the
- INA-W910 has the appropriate amperage. Failure to do so may result in damage to the unit and/or the vehicle. When in doubt, consult your Alpine dealer.
- The INA-W910 uses female RCA-type jacks for connection to other units (e.g. amplifier) having RCA connectors. You may need an adaptor to connect other units. If so, please contact your authorized Alpine dealer for assistance.
- Be sure to connect the speaker (-) leads to the speaker (-) terminal. Never connect left and right channel speaker cables to each other or to the vehicle body.
- The Display must be completely retracted in the casing when installing. If it is not, problems may occur.
- When installing in automobiles, make sure the Display can open/ close without coming in contact with the gear shift.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Please record the serial number of your unit in the space provided below and keep it as a permanent record. The serial number plate is located on the bottom of the unit.

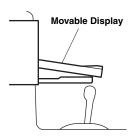
SERIAL NUMBER:
INSTALLATION DATE:
INSTALLATION TECHNICIAN:
PLACE OF PURCHASE:

## Installation



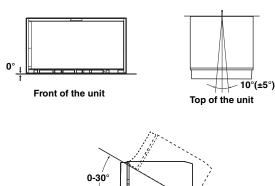
#### **Caution concerning the installation location**

Before installing, make sure that the opening and closing of the display will not interfere with operation of the gear shift.



#### 2 Angle of installation

About the installation angle, please install as horizontally as possible within the following angle range. If the installation angle is beyond the range, the current position may not be correctly displayed and a maloperation may be caused for the navigation mode.



Side of the unit

Remove the mounting sleeve from the main unit (see "Removal" on page 122).

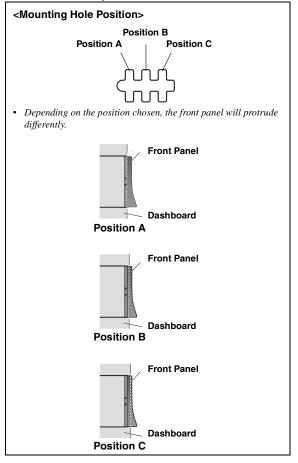
The unit can be installed in the mounting sleeve in three positions by aligning its mounting holes (A to C) on the sides of the unit. Position B is the factory default position. If A or C are to be used, the hole positions need to be modified.

First, take off the existing seal, then determine the mounting position in the mounting sleeve and affix the supplied seal (refer to "How to use a Seal" (page 122)).

Slide the unit into the mounting sleeve and secure it.

 Make sure that there is a enough space depthwise before installing the unit. If the unit is forcibly pushed into the mounting sleeve, damage may occur.

# Mounting Sleeve (Included) Dashboard This unit Seal (Included) Pressure Plates\* Face Plate\* (Included)

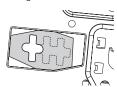


<sup>\*</sup> If the installed mounting sleeve is loose in the dashboard, the pressure plates may be bent slightly to remedy the problem.

#### How to use a Seal

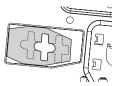
If A is used for installation:

Affix the seal so that mounting holes B and C are covered.



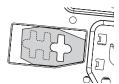
If B is used for installation:

Affix the seal so that mounting holes A and C are covered.



If C is used for installation:

Affix the seal so that the mounting holes A and B are covered.

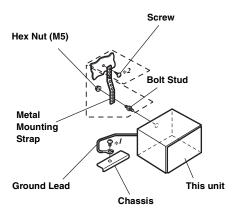


 If the mounting sleeve is not used while installing the unit, please stick the seal on A position to prevent the dust from entering the unit.

#### Installing the Face Plate

\*<sup>2</sup> If B is used, the supplied face plate may be mounted. If A or C is used, the face plate cannot be mounted.





Reinforce the head unit with the metal mounting strap (not supplied). Secure the ground lead of the unit to a clean metal spot using a screw  $(*^I)$  already attached to the vehicle's chassis.

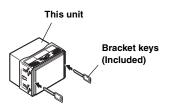
 For the screw marked "\*2", use an appropriate screw for the chosen mounting location.

Connect each input lead coming from an amplifier or equalizer to the corresponding output lead coming from the left rear of the INA-W910. Connect all other leads of the INA-W910 according to details described in the CONNECTIONS section.

5 Slide the INA-W910 into the dashboard until it clicks. This ensures that the unit is properly locked and will not accidentally come out from the dashboard.

#### Removal

 Insert the bracket keys into the unit, along the guides on either side. The unit can now be removed from the mounting sleeve.

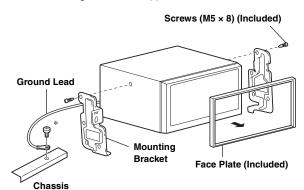


2. Pull the unit out, keeping it unlocked as you do so.

#### <JAPANESE CAR>

Take the face plate off, and secure the ground lead of the unit to a clean metal spot using a screw (\*) already attached to the car's chassis.

Attach the Original Mounting Bracket to each side of the INA-W910, using the screws supplied with INA-W910.



#### Install the GPS antenna

#### <For inside vehicle>

- 1. Stick the ground pad at the center of dash board and close to windshield with one inch distance.
- 2. Attach GPS antenna to the center of ground pad. (the cable side faces the back of vehicle)

#### <For outside vehicle>

At the front or back of vehicle roof.

#### Wiring the GPS antenna cable

Do not bend or fold the GPS antenna cable.

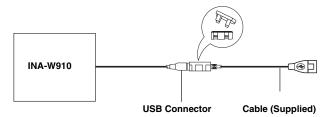
When installing the INA-W910 to the vehicle, make sure the back of unit and the cable must not be bent.

#### Connect the GPS antenna

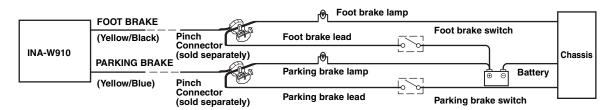
Securely connect the GPS antenna connector to INA-W910.

#### Connection of USB extension cable (included)

Connect the USB extension cable to the USB connector of the unit, and then secure the connection using the lock case supplied with USB extension cable as shown below.

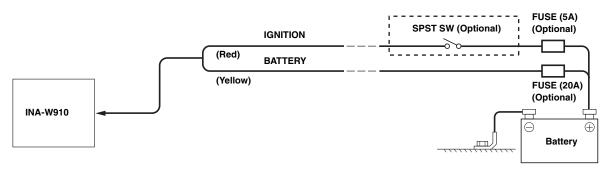


#### Foot Brake Lead / Parking Brake Lead Connection



#### Connection Diagram of SPST Switch (sold separately)

(If the ACC power supply is not available)



- If your vehicle has no ACC power supply, add an SPST (Single-Pole, Single-Throw) switch (sold separately) and fuse (sold separately).
- The diagram and the fuse amperage shown above are in the case when INA-W910 is used individually.
- If the switched power (ignition) lead of the INA-W910 is connected directly to the positive (+) post of the vehicle's battery, the INA-W910 draws some current (several hundred milliamperes) even when its switch is placed in the OFF position and the battery may be discharged.

#### To prevent external noise from entering the audio system.

- Locate the unit and route the leads at least 10 cm away from the car harness.
- Keep the battery power leads as far away from other leads as possible.
- · Connect the ground lead securely to a bare metal spot (remove any paint, dirt or grease if necessary) of the car chassis.
- If you add an optional noise suppressor, connect it as far away from the unit as possible. Your Alpine dealer carries various noise suppressors, contact them for further information.
- · Your Alpine dealer knows best about noise prevention measures so consult your dealer for further information.

# Calibration when connected to HCE-C300R

Obstacle detection performance adjustment and guidance mark settings of HCE-C300R (REAR VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM) require that camera installation information be entered and calibration performed. If camera information is not entered, accurate detection will not be possible, so be sure to perform calibration.

For details on calibration, refer to "Calibration" in the owner's manual of HCE-C300R. To perform calibration with the supplied switch, refer to "Performing Calibration" in the owner's manual of HCE-C300R. When connected to this unit, you can perform operations via the screen of this unit.

#### To activate the Calibration Setup Mode in this unit

- 1 Perform steps 1 and 2 in "Performing Calibration" of the owner's manual of HCE-C300R.
- 2 Press SOURCE/ on the unit.
  The SOURCE selection screen is displayed.
- Touch (CAMERA).

  The Camera mode is activated and the Top menu is displayed.
- 4 Touch any area of the screen to display the view change function keys.
- Make sure view change function is set to ON (page 66).

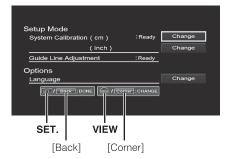
#### Display example for Top menu screen



 $\label{eq:condition} 5 \quad \text{Touch [Back]} \to \text{[Corner]} \to \text{[Back]} \ \text{according to} \\ \text{the instructions on the screen.}$ 

The Setup Mode screen appears.

#### Display example for Setup mode screen



Continue with the following operations after performing step 4 in "Performing Calibration" of the owner's manual of HCE-C300R. While doing such operations, touch the button on the screen to select "CHANGE" or "DONE" to perform calibration on this unit. Touching [Corner] and [Back] on the screen of this unit performs the same operation as pressing the switch which is supplied by HCE-C300R.

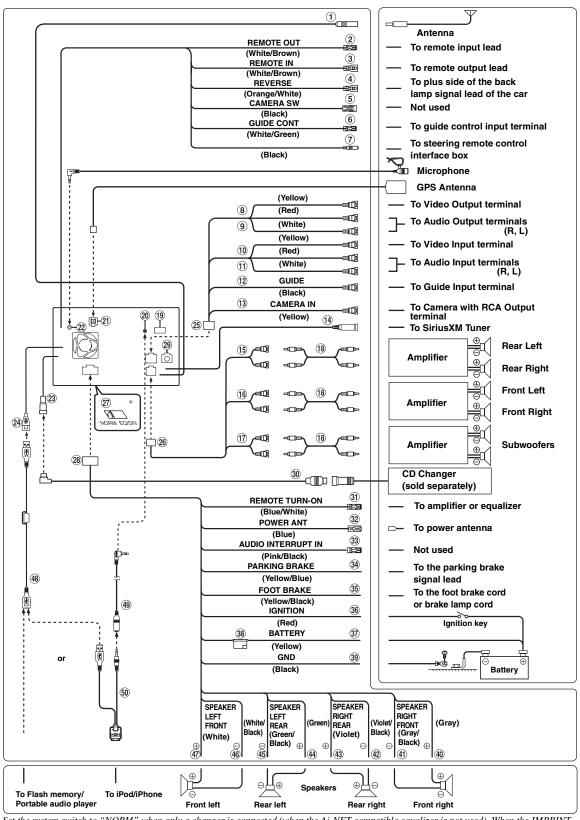
[Corner] = VIEW: Selects a desired item.

(The switch that is selected is enclosed by a

yellow frame.)

[Back] = SET.: Executes the selection.

# **Connections**



Set the system switch to "NORM" when only a changer is connected (when the Ai-NET compatible equalizer is not used). When the IMPRINT
audio processor is connected, set to EQ/DIV position.

\* The system switch is located on the bottom of the unit.

#### Radio Antenna Receptacle

#### 2 Remote Control Output Lead (White/Brown) Connect this lead to the remote control input lead. This lead outputs the controlling signals from the remote control.

#### 3 Remote Control Input Lead (White/Brown) Connect the external Alpine product to the remote control output lead.

#### 4 Reverse Lead (Orange/White)

Use only when a back-up camera is connected. Connect to the plus side of the car's reverse lamp. This lamp illuminates when the transmission is shifted into reverse (R). With this lead properly wired, the video picture automatically switches to the back-up camera whenever the car is put into reverse (R).

#### 5 CAMERA SW Lead (Black)

Not used for this unit now.

#### 6 Guide Control Lead (White/Green)

Use when an optional External Audio Processor with guide control input terminal is connected.

# ③ Steering Remote Control Interface Connector (Black)

To steering remote control interface box.
For details about connections, consult your nearest Alpine dealer.

#### Wideo Input Connector (AUX INPUT) (Yellow) Input the video.

## Audio Input Connectors (AUX INPUT)

RED is right and WHITE is left input the audio.

#### Wideo Output Connector (AUX OUTPUT) (Yellow) Output the video.

## ① Audio Output Connectors (AUX OUTPUT)

RED is right and WHITE is left output the audio.

#### (12) Guide Connector (Black)

Output the audio signal of navigation interruption. When connecting an IMPRINT Audio processor (PXA-H100) or an external audio processor with Guide input terminal, connect this lead to the Guide Input terminal with an optional RCA Extension cable.

#### 13 Camera Input RCA Connector (CAMERA IN)

Use when connecting an optional camera with RCA video output connector.

#### (14) SiriusXM Tuner connector

Connect to a SiriusXM Tuner. Refer to additional installations instructions included with the SiriusXM tuner.

#### 15 Rear Output/Input RCA Connectors

It can be used as Rear Output or Input RCA Connectors.

#### 16 Front Output/Input RCA Connectors

It can be used as Front Output or Input RCA Connectors.

#### **77 Subwoofer RCA Connectors**

RED is right and WHITE is left.

#### 18 RCA Extension Cable (sold separately)

#### 19 Direct CAMERA Input Connector

Use when the optional direct camera is connected.

 When an Alpine rearview camera HCE-C300R is used, please make sure to connect it to this unit via Direct CAMERA Input Connector.

#### 20 iPod (V)/AUX Input Connector

Input the iPhone/video compatible iPod audio/video signal or AUX video/audio signal.

- Set "AUX2 IN" to "iPod Video" in "Setting the AUX2 Mode" (page 67) when an iPhone or a video compatible iPod is connected.
- Set "AUX2 IN" to "AUX" in "Setting the AUX2 Mode" (page 67) when normal AUX video/audio is input.

#### 21 GPS Antenna Receptacle

To GPS Antenna.

#### 22 MIC Input Connector

To Microphone (supplied).

#### 23 Ai-NET Connector

Connect this to the output or input connector of another device (CD Changer, Equalizer, etc.) equipped with Ai-NET.

 Be sure to set "Setting the Connected Head Unit (MODEL SETUP)" to "DVD CHG", when the DHA-S690 is connected.

#### 24 USB Connector

#### 25 AUX I/O / Camera Input Connector

#### 26 RCA Output/Input Connector

#### 27 System Switch

When connecting an equalizer or divider using Ai-NET feature, place the switch in the EQ/DIV position. When no device is connected, leave the switch in the NORM position.

 Be sure to turn the power off to the unit before changing the switch position.

#### **28 Power Supply Connector**

#### 29 Digital Output Terminal (Optical)

Use when combining fiber optic digital input compatible products. Be sure to use the Optical Digital Cable (KWE-610A) (sold separately) only.

#### 30 Ai-NET Cable (Included with CD Changer)

#### 3 Remote Turn-On Lead (Blue/White)

Connect this lead to the remote turn-on lead of your amplifier or signal processor.

#### 32 Power Antenna Lead (Blue)

Connect this lead to the +B terminal of your power antenna, if applicable.

 This lead should be used only for controlling the vehicle's power antenna. Do not use this lead to turn on an amplifier or a signal processor, etc.

#### 33 Audio Interrupt In Lead (Pink/Black)

Not used for this unit.

#### 34 Parking Brake Lead (Yellow/Blue)

Connect this lead to the power supply side of the parking brake switch to transmit the parking brake status signals to the INA-W910.

#### 35 Foot Brake Lead (Yellow/Black)

Connect to the vehicle's foot brake lead or brake lamp lead.

#### 36 Switched Power Lead (Ignition) (Red)

Connect this lead to an open terminal on the vehicle's fuse box or another unused power source which provides (+) 12V only when the ignition is turned on or in the accessory position.

#### 37 Battery Lead (Yellow)

Connect this lead to the positive (+) post of the vehicle's battery.

#### 38 Fuse Holder (10A)

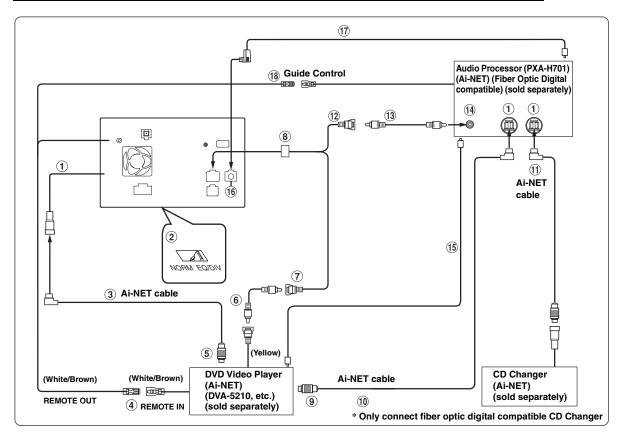
#### 39 Ground Lead (Black)

Connect this lead to a good chassis ground on the vehicle. Make sure the connection is made to bare metal and is securely fastened using the sheet metal screw provided.

- 40 Right Front (+) Speaker Output Lead (Gray)
- (4) Right Front (–) Speaker Output Lead (Gray/Black)
- Right Rear (-) Speaker Output Lead (Violet/Black)
- 43 Right Rear (+) Speaker Output Lead (Violet)
- 44 Left Rear (+) Speaker Output Lead (Green)
- 45 Left Rear (-) Speaker Output Lead (Green/Black)
- 46 Left Front (–) Speaker Output Lead (White/Black)
- 47 Left Front (+) Speaker Output Lead (White)
- 48 USB extension cable (Included)
- 49 AV extension cable (Included)
- 50 USB 30P cable (Included)

# System Example

#### Connect the Ai-NET compatible audio processor (Fiber optic digital compatible) DVD player and changer.



#### Please observe the following when using Fiber Optic Cable (Optical Digital Cable).

- Do not coil the Fiber Optic Cable smaller than a 30 mm radius.
- Do not place anything on top of the Fiber Optic Cable.
- Be careful not to bend the Fiber Optic Cable at a sharp angle.

#### 1 Ai-NET Connector

Connect this to the output or input connector of other product equipped with Ai-NET.

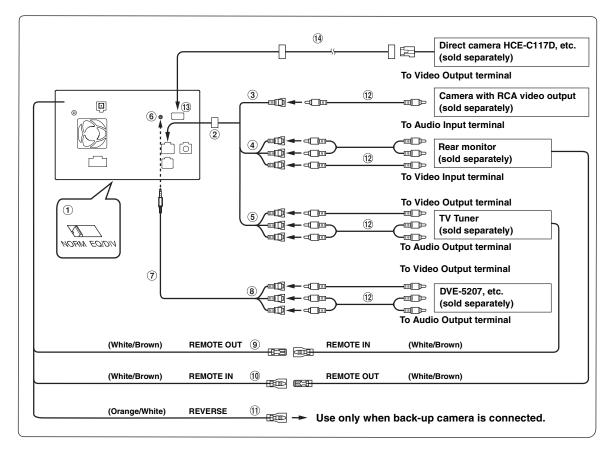
#### 2 System Switch

When connecting an equalizer or divider using Ai-NET feature, place the switch in the EQ/DIV position. When no device is connected, leave the switch in the NORM position.

- Be sure to turn the power off to the unit before changing the switch position.
- 3 Ai-NET Cable (Included with DVD video player)
- Remote Control Output Lead (White/Brown) Connect this lead to the remote control input lead. This lead outputs the controlling signals from the remote control.
- 5 To Ai-NET Connector (Gray)
- RCA Extension Cable (Included with DVD video player)

- Video Input Connector (AUX INPUT) (Yellow) Connect the video output lead of a DVD video player or DVD changer to this terminal.
- 8 AUX I/O / Camera Input Connector
- 9 To Ai-NET Connector (Black)
- 10 Ai-NET Cable (Included with Audio Processor)
- 11 Ai-NET Cable (Included with CD Changer)
- Guide Connector (Black)
   Output the audio signal of navigation interruption.
- RCA Extension Cable (sold separately)
- (14) Guide Input terminal
- (5) Fiber Optic Cable (sold separately)
- 16 Digital Output Terminal (Optical)
- ① Optical Digital Cable (KWE-610A) (sold separately)
- (B) Guide Control Lead (White/Green) Use when an optional External Audio Processor with guide control input terminal is connected.

#### When Connecting External Equipment



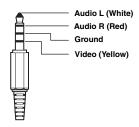
#### System Switch

When connecting an IMPRINT audio processor or divider using Ai-NET feature, place the switch in the EQ/DIV position. When no device is connected, leave the switch in the NORM position.

- Be sure to turn the power off to the unit before changing the switch position.
- ② AUX I/O / Camera Input Connector
- ③ Camera Input RCA Connector (CAMERA IN) Use when connecting an optional camera with RCA video output connector.
- Wideo/Audio Output Connectors (AUX OUTPUT) Use when connecting an optional monitor etc.
- 5 Video/Audio Input Connectors (AUX INPUT)
- (6) iPod (V)/AUX Input Connector Input the iPhone/video compatible iPod audio/video signal or AUX video/audio signal.
- Set "AUX2 IN" to "AUX" in "Setting the AUX2 Mode" (page 67) when normal AUX video/audio is input.
- When you use this connector as normal video/audio input connector (AUX 2 Input), an optional AV/RCA interface cable should be used. For details, refer to ①.

- AV/RCA interface cable (4-pole mini AV plug to 3-RCA) (sold separately)
- Usable 4-pole mini AV plug

Wiring convention of this system is as follows:



 Configuration commercially available 4-pole mini AV plugs is not unified.

#### 8 Video/Audio Input Connectors

YELLOW is for input video, RED is right and WHITE is left input the audio.

#### Remote Control Output Lead (White/Brown)

Connect this lead to the remote control input lead. This lead outputs the controlling signals from the remote control.

#### 10 Remote Control Input Lead (White/Brown)

#### 11) Reverse Lead (Orange/White)

Use only when a back-up camera is connected. Connect to the plus side of the car's reverse lamp. This lamp illuminates when the transmission is shifted into reverse (R). With this lead properly wired, the video picture automatically switches to the back-up camera whenever the car is put into reverse (R).

- 12 RCA Extension Cable (sold separately)
- (3) Direct CAMERA Input Connector
  Use when the optional direct camera is connected.
- (4) Camera extension cable (Included with direct camera)

# About the Rules of Bluetooth Electromagnetic Radiation Regulation

USA/Canada	This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.
	<b>FCC WARNING</b> Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



## LIMITED WARRANTY

ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC. AND ALPINE OF CANADA INC. ("Alpine"), are dedicated to quality craftsmanship and are pleased to offer this Warranty. We suggest that you read it thoroughly. Should you have any questions, please contact your Dealer or contact Alpine at one of the telephone numbers listed below.

#### PRODUCTS COVERED:

This Warranty covers Car Audio Products and Related Accessories ("the product"). Products purchased in the Canada are covered only in the Canada. Products purchased in the U.S.A. are covered only in the U.S.A.

#### LENGTH OF WARRANTY:

This Warranty is in effect for one year from the date of the first consumer purchase.

#### • WHO IS COVERED:

This Warranty only covers the original purchaser of the product, who must reside in the United States. Puerto Rico or Canada.

#### WHAT IS COVERED:

This Warranty covers defects in materials or workmanship (parts and labor) in the product.

#### • WHAT IS NOT COVERED:

This Warranty does not cover the following:

- ① Damage occurring during shipment of the product to Alpine for repair (claims must be presented to the carrier).
- ② Damage caused by accident or abuse, including burned voice coils caused by over-driving the speaker (amplifier level is turned up and driven into distortion or clipping). Speaker mechanical failure (e.g. punctures, tears or rips). Cracked or damaged LCD panels. Dropped or damaged hard drives.
- ③ Damage caused by negligence, misuse, improper operation or failure to follow instructions contained in the Owner's manual.
- ① Damage caused by act of God, including without limitation, earthquake, fire, flood, storms or other acts of nature. Any cost or expense related to the removal or reinstallation of the product
- § Service performed by an unauthorized person, company or association.
- 6 Any product which has the serial number defaced, altered or removed.
- The analysis of the state of
- 8 Any product not distributed by Alpine within the United States, Puerto Rico or Canada.
- (9) Any product not purchased from an Authorized Alpine Dealer.

#### • HOW TO OBTAIN WARRANTY SERVICE:

- ① You are responsible for delivery of the product to an Authorized Alpine Service Center or Alpine for repair and for payment of any initial shipping charges. Alpine will, at its option, repair or replace the product with a new or reconditioned product without charge. If the repairs are covered by the warranty, and if the product was shipped to an Authorized Alpine Service Center or Alpine, Alpine will pay the return shipping charges.
- ② You should provide a detailed description of the problem(s) for which service is required.

- (3) You must supply proof of your purchase of the product.
- 4 You must package the product securely to avoid damage during shipment. To prevent lost packages it is recommended to use a carrier that provides a tracking service.

#### HOW WE LIMIT IMPLIED WARRANTIES:

ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES INCLUDING FITNESS FOR USE AND MERCHANTABILITY ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE PERIOD OF THE EXPRESS WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE AND NO PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO ASSUME FOR ALPINE ANY OTHER LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE OF THE PRODUCT.

#### HOW WE EXCLUDE CERTAIN DAMAGES:

ALPINE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE PRODUCT. THE TERM "INCIDENTAL DAMAGES" REFERS TO EXPENSES OF TRANSPORTING THE PRODUCT TO THE ALPINE SERVICE CENTER, LOSS OF THE ORIGINAL PURCHASER'S TIME, LOSS OF THE USE OF THE PRODUCT, BUS FARES, CAR RENTALS OR OTHERS COSTS RELATING TO THE CARE AND CUSTODY OF THE PRODUCT. THE TERM "CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES" REFERS TO THE COST OF REPAIRING OR REPLACING OTHER PROPERTY WHICH IS DAMAGED WHEN THIS PRODUCT DOES NOT WORK PROPERLY. THE REMEDIES PROVIDED UNDER THIS WARRANTY ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHERS.

#### HOW STATE/PROVINCIAL LAW RELATES TO THE WARRANTY:

This Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state and province to province. In addition, some states/provinces do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, and some do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages. Accordingly, limitations as to these matters contained herein may not apply to you.

#### • IN CANADA ONLY:

This Warranty is not valid unless your Alpine car audio product has been installed in your vehicle by an Authorized Installation Center, and this warranty stamped upon installation by the installation center.

#### • HOW TO CONTACT CUSTOMER SERVICE:

Should the product require service, please call the following number for your nearest Authorized Alpine Service Center.

CAR AUDIO 1-800-ALPINE-1 (1-800-257-4631)
NAVIGATION 1-888-NAV-HELP (1-888-628-4357)

Or visit our website at; http://www.alpine-usa.com

ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF AMERICA, INC., 19145 Gramercy Place, Torrance, California 90501, U.S.A. ALPINE ELECTRONICS OF CANADA, INC., 777 Supertest Road, Toronto, Ontario M3J 2M9, Canada

Do not send products to these addresses.

Call the toll free telephone number or visit the website to locate a service center.

Free Manuals Download Website

http://myh66.com

http://usermanuals.us

http://www.somanuals.com

http://www.4manuals.cc

http://www.manual-lib.com

http://www.404manual.com

http://www.luxmanual.com

http://aubethermostatmanual.com

Golf course search by state

http://golfingnear.com

Email search by domain

http://emailbydomain.com

Auto manuals search

http://auto.somanuals.com

TV manuals search

http://tv.somanuals.com